



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

EducT
918.90
458

GRADATIM



BY

HEATLEY AND KINGDON

ET 918.90.458

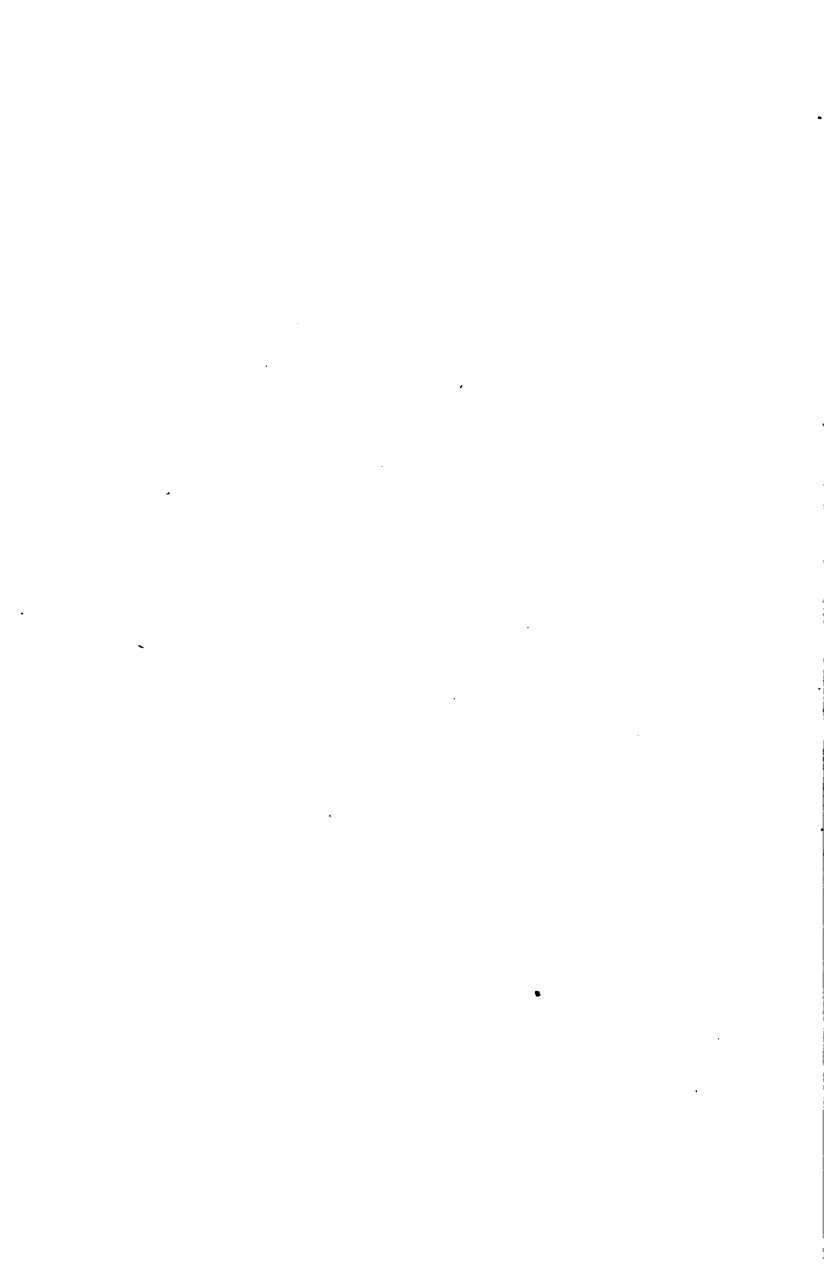


**Harvard College
Library**



By Exchange

Harriet P. Fuller



GRADATIM

*AN EASY LATIN TRANSLATION BOOK
FOR BEGINNERS*

BY

H. R. HEATLEY, M.A.

BEAUBERT PARK SCHOOL, HENLEY-IN-ARDEN
LATE ASSISTANT MASTER AT HILLSBROW SCHOOL, RUGBY

AND

H. N. KINGDON, M.A.

HEAD MASTER OF THE GRAMMAR SCHOOL, DORCHESTER

REVISED FOR AMERICAN SCHOOLS

BY W. C. COLLAR

HEAD MASTER OF ROXBURY LATIN SCHOOL, BOSTON

DUPLICATE
BROWN UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY.

BOSTON, U.S.A.

GINN AND COMPANY, PUBLISHERS

1890

✓ Educ 1 918.90.458

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
BY EXCHANGE, FROM
BROWN UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

-file 7,1933

Copyright, 1880,
BY GINN AND COMPANY.

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

TYPOGRAPHY BY J. S. CUSHING & Co., BOSTON, U.S.A.

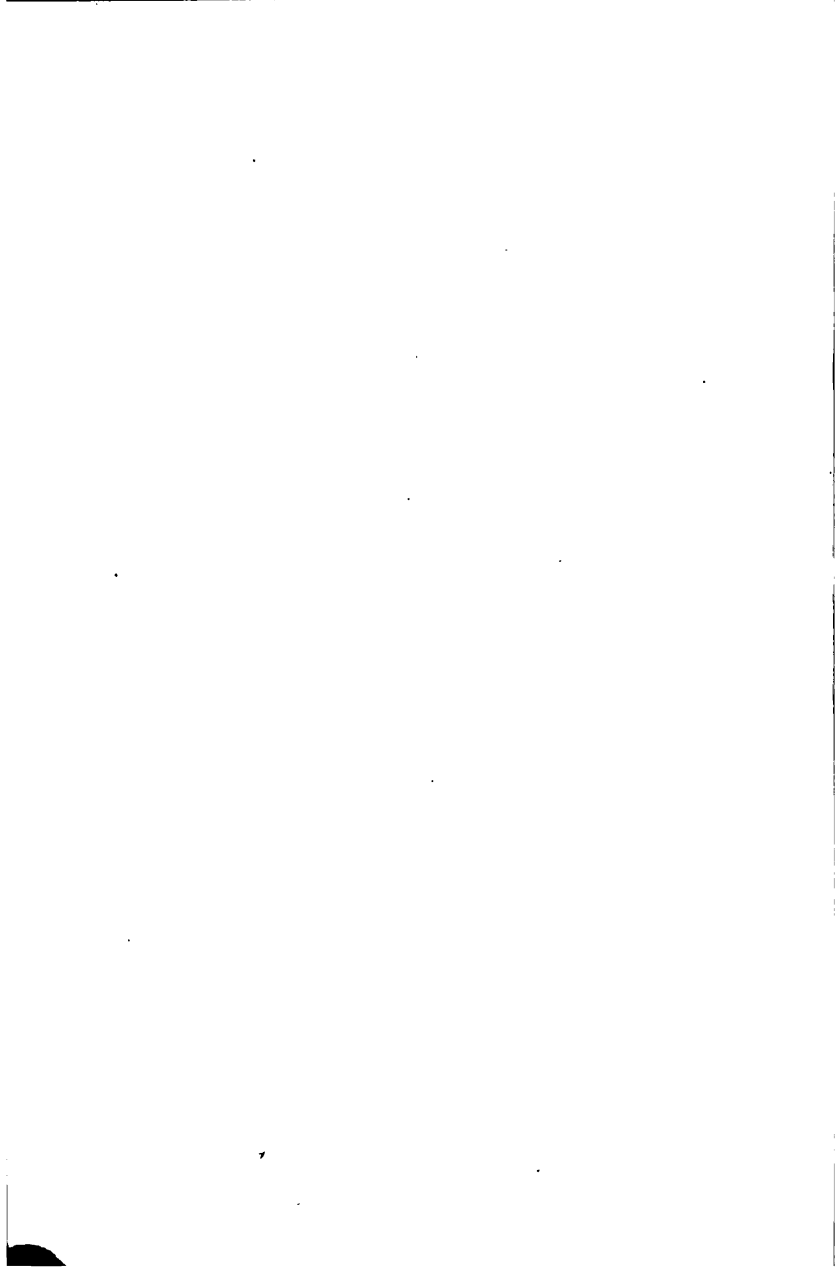
PRESSWORK BY GINN & Co., BOSTON, U.S.A.

NOTE TO THE REVISED EDITION.

I HAVE found *Gradatim* to be a most useful book to accompany and supplement the first year's work in Latin. The Latin is pure, simple, and idiomatic, easily understood by the young learners, interesting, and even amusing. If Cæsar must be read as the first classical author, this book may be very happily used for some weeks to smooth the way, by giving practice in translating easy Latin. The enormous sale of the book in England shows how helpful it has proved to teachers of Latin there. The work of revision has consisted mainly in rewriting the first twenty anecdotes, marking the quantity of long vowels everywhere, and correcting the vocabulary, which was unusually rich in mistakes.

WM. C. COLLAR.

Boston, June 20, 1889.



CONTENTS.



HINTS TO BEGINNERS.

PAGE		PAGE	
Pronunciation	1	"Cui" Verbs	43
Declension	2	Place	44
Conjugation	3	Verb Infinitive	50
Subject and Predicate	4	Infinitive Mood	51
Transitive and Intransitive Verbs	6	Space	52
Adjectives	7	Double Accusative	58
Apposition	9	Quality	59
Question	13	Participles	65
Order	19	Price and Value	66
Partitive Genitive	20	Deponent Verbs	72
Demonstrative and Definitive Pronouns	25	Gerunds and Supines	78
Comparison	30	Impersonal Verbs	85
Time	30	Subjunctive Mood	92
The Relative	36	Present Participle	98
Active and Passive	37	VOCABULARY	105

TABLE OF STORIES.

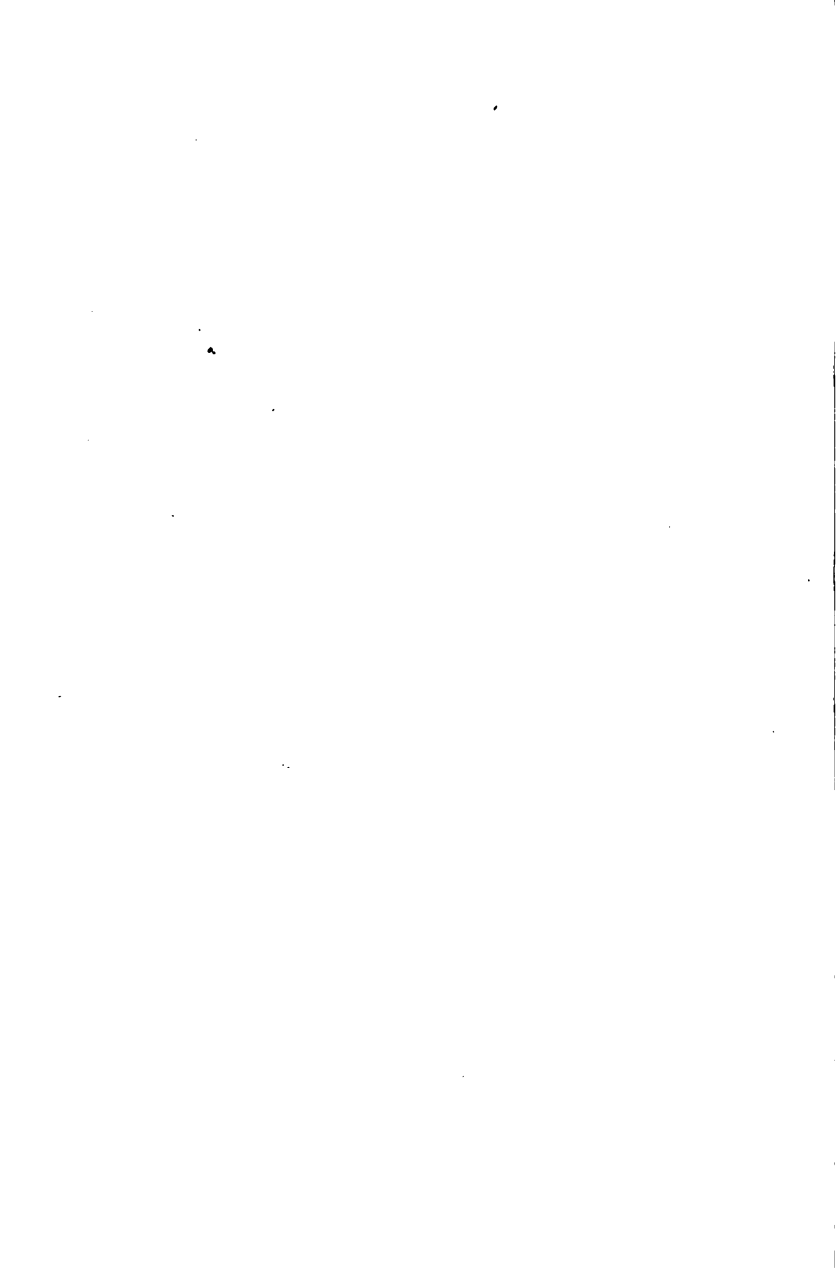
The Naughty Boy	10	The Piper's Slave	13
The Dirty Ditch	10	The Young Doctor	15
The Rotten Apples	11	The Sporting Doctor	15
The Blackamoor	11	Orchard-robbing	16
The Miser	11	Lady Godiva	16
The Broken Dike	12	Faithful Caleb	17

	PAGE		PAGE
Little Johnny Head-in-air	17	The Wolves	48
Judge Gascoyne	18	A Cat's Paw	49
Alfred and the Cakes	18	The Effect of a Fall	50
Sir Walter Raleigh	19	The Basket of Eggs	52
Too Clever by Half	21	A Breach of Discipline	54
The Young Shaver	21	A Bull's-eye	54
The Green Cheese	21	The Weather-wise Donkey	55
Logic	22	A Practical Joke	55
Wat Tyler	22	How to please Everybody	56
The Miser's Shoes	23	The Hedgehog	57
The Dainty Boy	24	Bide your Time	57
Cruel Frederick	24	The Inexhaustible Purse	59
Follow the Leader	24	The Golden Loaf	60
The Vulture's Nest	26	Hospitality	61
The Standard	26	Honesty is the Best Policy	61
The Faithful Hound	28	The Bearskin	62
The Gossip	28	Self-Restraint	62
The Siege of Calais	29	A Promising Pupil	63
The Babes in the Wood	31	The Saracen's Head	63
The Rats in the Barn	32	Town vs. Country	64
The Pied Piper	33	Counting her Chickens	64
Caught by the Tide	34	The Bloodhound	67
Rollo and the Two Sticks	35	A Lover Lost	68
Buried alive	35	How to get rid of a Wife	69
A Ride on the Centaur's Back	39	A Stern Example	69
A Wonderful Dream	39	The Guards Outwitted	70
The Lighthouse	40	A Foul	70
Irish Stew	41	A Disguised Monarch	71
The Snowstorm	42	Which is the King?	71
A Noble Action	43	The Trumpeter and the Hyenas	73
The Ugly Duckling	45	The Lost Child	73
The Touch of Gold	46	Dumb Show	74
The Gossiping Trees	47	A Hard Bargain	75
A Scapegoat	47	Who killed the Cock?	76
Ingratitude	48	An Impartial Judge	77

CONTENTS.

vii

	PAGE		PAGE
Inattention rebuked . . .	77	Home at last	90
Too Good a Defence . . .	79	Mineral Springs	91
Cheap Travelling	80	The Donkey's Advice . . .	93
A Traitor to his King . .	80	The Cock's Advice	94
A Lesson in Good Manners	81	The Bottom of the Stream	94
Bonneted	81	The Hunchback	95
The Falcon	82	Down the Chimney	95
The Robber's Cave	82	The Praetor puzzled . . .	96
Caught by the Robbers . .	83	Brought to Life	96
Two can play at that Game	83	A Dishonest Couple . . .	97
The Forty Thieves	84	May a Man do what he	
The Wonderful Island . . .	86	likes with his own? . . .	99
The Diamond Valley	86	The Good-natured Boy . .	100
The Giant's Cave	87	Timely Assistance	100
The Royal Sepulchre . . .	87	The Ill-natured Boy . . .	101
The Old Man of the Sea . .	88	Two Naughty Tricks . . .	101
How to pick Cocoa-nuts . .	89	A Chapter of Accidents . .	102
The Elephant's Burial-		The Attack on the Castle	102
place	89	An Ill-matched Pair . . .	103
The Subterranean Passage	90	Greediness Punished . . .	104



GRADATIM.



PRONUNCIATION.

Vowels.

ā	like	last <i>a</i> in <i>papā'</i> .		ī	like	<i>i</i> in <i>pin</i> .
a	"	first <i>a</i> in <i>papā'</i> .		ō	"	<i>o</i> in <i>holy</i> .
ē	"	<i>e</i> in <i>they</i> .		o	"	<i>o</i> in <i>wholly</i> . ¹
e	"	<i>e</i> in <i>met</i> .		ū ²	"	<i>oo</i> in <i>boot</i> .
ī	"	<i>i</i> in <i>machine</i> .		u	"	<i>oo</i> in <i>foot</i> .

Diphthongs.

ae	like	<i>ai</i> in <i>aisle</i> .		oe	like	<i>oi</i> in <i>boil</i> .
au	"	<i>ou</i> in <i>our</i> .		eu	"	<i>eu</i> in <i>feud</i> .
ei	"	<i>ei</i> in <i>eight</i> .		ui	"	<i>we</i> .

Consonants.

Consonants generally have the same sounds as in English.
But observe the following:—

c	like	<i>c</i> in <i>come</i> .		s	like	<i>s</i> in <i>sun</i> . ³
g	"	<i>g</i> in <i>get</i> .		t	"	<i>t</i> in <i>time</i> . ⁴
ī	"	<i>y</i> in <i>yet</i> .		v	"	<i>w</i> in <i>wine</i> .

ch like *k* in *kite*.

¹ That is, as the word is commonly pronounced; the sound heard in *holy*, shortened.

² In *qu*, and also commonly in *gu* and *su* before a vowel, *u* is a semi-vowel or consonant, and is pronounced like *w*.

³ Never like *z*.

⁴ Never like *sh*.

Sections 1-12 (pages 2-9) require a knowledge of the following: —

- (a) Declensions I. II. { Substantives.
 { Adjectives.
- (b) Personal Pronouns.
- (c) Present { Indicative Active of the First
 Imperfect { and Second Conjugations, and
 Future Simple { the same of the Verb *Sum*.

DECLENSION.

§ 1. SUBSTANTIVES (OR NOUNS SUBSTANTIVE)
are the *Names* of Things.

In English we say, —

The *wasp* killed the fly.

The boy killed the *wasp*.

In each of these sentences the word “wasp” is unchanged; though in one the wasp *does* the action, in the other the wasp *suffers* the action; the order only has been altered.

In Latin this difference is expressed, not by altering the order, but by changes in the form of the word called Case-Endings.

Nominative, *Vespa*, when the wasp does the action.

Accusative, *Vespam*, when the wasp suffers the action.

Vespa muscam necāvit. *The wasp killed the fly.*

Vespam puer necāvit. *The boy killed the wasp.*

Pronouns are the only words in English which have different forms for Nominative and Accusative.

Nom. I; who.

Acc. Me; whom.

§ 2. Besides the Nominative and Accusative, Latin has three other Cases,

GENITIVE, DATIVE, ABLATIVE,

the meaning of which is expressed in English by Prepositions, *of, to, by*, etc.

Genitive, *Vespārum*, *of wasps*.

Dative, *Vespae*, *to the wasp*.

Ablative, *Vespā*, *by the wasp*.

English has also a special Case-ending ('s) for the Genitive.

The wasp's sting; or

The sting of the wasp.

§ 3. There are thus in Latin five Cases in the Singular, each with its own Ending, and the same number in the Plural.

There is also another Case, the Vocative, used of the Person Addressed, but it has always the same form as the Nominative, except in Nouns in *-us* of Declension II.

To give these changes in the form of a Substantive is called *Declining* a Substantive.

CONJUGATION.

§ 4. VERBS express Actions.

Actions are done by different Persons: we express this difference in *English* by placing Pronouns before the Verb, sometimes (but not often) altering its form also.

I love, you love, he (or she) loves.

In *Latin* there is a special form for each Person, both in the Singular and the Plural, therefore the Pronoun need not be put in.

Amō, amās, amat.

All Substantives are of the Third Person; if, therefore, a Substantive is used, the Verb will be in the Third Person.

Wasps sting.

§ 5. Actions also differ in the time at which they are done; they may be *Present*, *Past*, or *Future*. In English, to express this difference, we use other Verbs, called *Auxiliary* or *Helping Verbs*, though there is also a special form for *Past* time.

Present, I love, am loving, or do love.

Past, I was loving, used to love, did love, loved.

Future, I shall love.

In Latin there are special *Tense-forms*, to express these differences of time.

Present, amō.

Past, amābam.

Future, amābō.

To give these special tense-forms is called *Conjugating* a Verb.

SUBJECT AND PREDICATE.

§ 6. Sentences are divided into SUBJECT and PREDICATE.

The *Subject* is the Person or Thing talked about.

The *Predicate* is what is said about the Subject.

The Subject may be —

Simple — One Noun.

Birds sing.

Qualified — Noun with words added to it to tell you something more about the Subject.

Small birds sing.

Composite — Two or more Nouns.

Blackbirds and thrushes sing.

The Predicate may be —

One Verb.

Birds sing.

Verb with qualifying word or words.

Birds sing sweetly.

Verb with governed word or words.

Birds sing sweet songs.

In Latin the Subject and Predicate may both be contained in a single word.

Cantāmus, we sing.

§ 7. Special attention must be paid in *Latin* to certain **Rules**, which are not so noticeable in **English**.

Rule 1. The Verb must be of the same Person and Number as its Nominative.

Corvī cantant, ravens croak.

“*Corvī cantō*” would mean, *ravens I croak*, which would be nonsense.

Ex. 1. SUBJECT *and* PREDICATE in *One Word*.

- | | |
|-----------------|------------------|
| 1. Ridēmus. | 5. Dabant. |
| 2. Ambulābātis. | 6. Erimus. |
| 3. Manēbimus. | 7. Tenētis. |
| 4. Vidēbis. | 8. Vulnerābitis. |

Ex. 2. SUBJECT.

- | | |
|-------------------|-------------|
| | PREDICATE. |
| 1. Puerī | manēbant. |
| 2. Servi | rīdēbunt. |
| 3. Ego et nūntius | manēbimus. |
| 4. Tū et puella | cantābitis. |
| 5. Taurus | adpāret. |

INTRANSITIVE.

§ 8. When an action only affects the doer the Verb is called **INTRANSITIVE**, because its action does not pass across from the doer to anything else.

Maneō, I remain.

TRANSITIVE.

But when an action affects some person or thing besides the doer the Verb is called **TRANSITIVE**, because the action passes across from the doer to the other person or thing, and this latter is put into the Accusative Case.

Rule 2. When used *Transitively* Verbs govern an Accusative Case.

- Ex. 3.**
1. Perīculum vidēbitis.
 2. Timēmus lupum.
 3. Amīcōs advocāmus.
 4. Intrō aquam.

Ex. 4.	SUBJECT.	PREDICATE.
	1. Puer	taurum vulnerābit.
	2. Taurus	vulnerat puerum.
	3. Magister	puellam docēbit.
	4. Fōssae	agrōs terminant.

§ 9. Care must be taken not to confuse the Accusative Case with the Dative. These are easily confused in English, since the Preposition *to*, which is the sign of the *Dative*, is frequently left out.

Rule 3. The Dative is the Case of the Recipient, or the person (or thing) who is interested in an action but does not actually suffer it.

I give sugar *to the wasp*.

I give *the wasp* sugar.

What I give is sugar; the *wasp* receives it, and is interested in what I do.

Ex. 5.	SUBJECT.	PREDICATE.
	1. Magister	fābulam puerīs nārrat.
	2. Agricola	dabit pōma amīcīs.
	3. Advena	puellae cibum praebet.
	4. Fūrtum	dominō adpāret.
	5. Praefectus	oppidō praeerat.

ADJECTIVES.

§ 10. An ADJECTIVE (or NOUN ADJECTIVE) is a word added to a Substantive to distinguish it from others like it.

In English Adjectives have only one form.

In Latin many Adjectives have three Terminations in each Case, one for each of the three Genders, Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS, which are really Adjectives, agree in Latin with the *Thing Possessed*, and are not affected as in *English* by the gender of the *Possessor*.

Taurus vulnerāvit suam dominam.
The bull wounded his mistress.

Rule 4. An Adjective must be put into the same Gender, Number, and Case, as the Substantive it is used with.

Sævus oculus.
Clāra aqua.
Vir est bonus.

In English the Gender of a word is always settled by the *meaning*, but in Latin there is more difficulty, for it is settled generally, not by the meaning, but by the *form* of a word.

Eye is Neuter in English.
Oculus is Masculine in Latin.

Ex. 6.	SUBJECT.	PREDICATE.	
		<i>Copula.</i>	<i>Complement.</i>
	1. <i>Templa</i>	<i>sunt</i>	<i>sacra.</i>
	2. <i>Agricolæ</i>	<i>erant</i>	<i>probi.</i>
	3. <i>Servus</i>	<i>est</i>	<i>impiger.</i>

Ex. 7.	SUBJECT.	PREDICATE.	
		1. <i>Multæ puellæ</i>	<i>canōram fistulam</i>
	2. <i>Niger servus</i>	<i>timēbat</i>	<i>cornigerum taurum.</i>
	3. <i>Maestī agricolæ</i>	<i>saevum bellum</i>	<i>timēbunt.</i>

§ 11. The Genitive Case of a Substantive can often be used instead of an Adjective.

My father's gardens. { *Paterni horti.*
Patris horti.

Ex. 8. SUBJECT.

PREDICATE.

- | | |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Nūntius deōrum | adest. |
| 2. Caesar | castra Britannōrum oppugnābat. |
| 3. Rīpae rīvī | sunt altae. |
| 4. Verba amīcōrum | sunt grāta. |
| 5. Fēminārum ira | est acerba. |
| 6. Ōceanī undae | terram inundābunt. |

Rule 5. The latter of two Substantives which are not names of the same thing, is generally put in the Genitive.

APPOSITION:

§ 12. **Rule 6.** Words which refer to, or are names of, the same thing, are put into the same Case. These are said to be in APPOSITION.

- Ex. 9.**
1. Verberābō Cāium, *malum puerum.*
 2. Membra Pompēi, *servi Afrī,* sunt nigra.
 3. Rōmānī oppidum *Vēiōs* oppugnābunt.
 4. Dabimus argentum poētae, *nostrō amīcō.*

§ 13. The Ablative Case generally qualifies a Verb like an Adverb, and answers the questions, How? why? when? where?

He slew him, *with a sword, from hatred, at night, in the street.*

Obs. (1) The Conjunction *-que, and*, cannot stand by itself, but is joined to the end of the word to which it belongs.

Pueri puellaeque.

Pueri et puellae.

(2) Latin has no Article; therefore in translating a Noun think whether you ought to put in *a* or *the* before it or not.

(3) The Possessive Pronouns *my, his, their, etc.*, are often left out in Latin.

Servi vidēbant dominum.

The slaves saw their master.

PIECES FOR TRANSLATION.

1. *The Naughty Boy.*

Albertus, puer ignāvus, litterās nōn amābat. Magistrum suum saepe vitābat et agrōs percurrēbat. At taurus saevus habitābat agrōs. Ōlim puerum videt. Primō stat et advenam saevīs lūstrat oculīs. Albertus fugam tentat. Tum instat taurus. Mox miserī puerī tergum vulnerābit mōnstrum cornigerum.

2. *The Dirty Ditch.*

Fōssa lāta, limō et aquā plēna, forte terminābat agrum. Puer miser locō adpropinquat et aquae sē mandat temerē. Aqua nōn est alta, sed limus profundus membra cohibet. Taurus puerum videt sed periculum timet aquae. Diū haeret Albertus; taurus vānā irā captivum lūstrat. At agricola forte agrum intrat. Statim baculō māgnō taurum dēturbat liberatque puerum.

3. *The Rotten Apples.*

Carolus, agricolae impigrī filius, bonus erat puer sed amīcōs amābat malōs. Agricola igitur puerō calathum pōmōrum plēnum dat. Bona continēbat calathus pōma, pauca tamen erant putrida. Puer dōnum dīligenter cūrat, sed pōma mala bona maculant, et mox mala sunt cūneta. Carolus maestus adversam fortūnam plōrat. Tum agricola filium ita monet: "Pōma mala bona maculant, certē malī amīcī maculābunt puerum bonum."

4. *The Blackamoor.*

Flōrus, Āfer puer, servus erat Titī, colōnī Britannicī (nam Britannī ōlim servōs habēbant). Augustus et Iūlius, Titī filiī, nigra membra servī parvī saepe rīdēbant. Flōrus aliquandō lacrimās nōn tenēbat. At Titus, vir bonus, forte lacrimās videt, et irae plēnus nigrō limō oculōs et capillōs et membra puerōrum malōrum maculat. Itaque numquam posthāc servum parvum rīdēbant puerī.

5. *The Miser.*

Plūtus, vir avārus, parvam fōssam parat, atque ibi argentum cēlat multum. Servus forte agrum arābat. Subitō latebrās nūdat spoliatque argentum. Postrīdiē dominō adpāret fūrtum, nam oculīs avidīs thēsaurum suum saepe spectābat. Miser Plūtus terram et caelum implet querēlīs. Mercurius, fidus deōrum nūntius, subitō adest, et causam lacrimārum benignē postulat. Plūtus igitur fortūnam malam ita nārrat.

6. *The Miser (continued).*

“Sum vir egēnus, tamen parvum habēbam thēsaurum; māgnā cūrā pecūniam meam semper servāvī. Nunc tamen nihil mihi manet.” At deus maestum virī animum mulcet et fossam saxīs implet. Tum Plūtum admonet ita: “Tū quidem argentum semper lūstrābās, nec umquam attrectābās dīvitias. Avārō dīvitiae nōn prōsunt; saxa igitur argentī locum tibi supplēbunt.”

7. *The Broken Dike.*

Cimbri terram habitant miram, nam oceanus tecta agrōsque agricolārum saepe inundat. Incolae fossis tumulisque māgnis undarum violentiam coērcēt; aliquandō tamen aqua claustra dēturbat et vastat terram. Forte erat tumulus nōn validus; iam appāret parva rīma; mox via māgna patēbit et terram superābunt undae. At periculum videt puer parvus; statim dextrā rīmam implet coērcetque aquam.

8. *The Broken Dike (continued).*

Diū et cōstanter servābat puer praesidium. Iam rigēbant membra, at dextra parva aquam semper coērcēbat. Postridiē agricolae locō adpropīnquant. Puer frigidus et moribundus dextrā tamen aquam coērcet. Saxīs celeriter tumulum cōfirmant, et limō rīmam implent. Tum humeris puerum sublevant recreantque cibō. Tantam cōstantiam saepe commemorant Cimbri, narrantque liberis suis pueri factum.

9. *The Piper's Slave.*

Carolus, puer inhonestus, servus erat Clōdī, honestī virī. Clōdius erat fistulā perītus et canōris sonīs amīcōs saepe dēlectābat; at fistulam nōn amābat puer, sed saepe erat dominō molestus. Forte agricola, Clōdī vicīnus, nūptiās filiae celebrat, vocatque et dominum et servum. Cēna erat cōpiōsa; mēnsa cāseum māgnūm vix sustinēbat; hīc ōva, illīc pōma erant; at convīvārum oculōs praecipuē dēlectābat porculus.

10. *The Piper's Slave (continued).*

Convīvae epulās exspectant cupidē; mox splendidē cēnābunt. Intereā saltant et dominus Carolī fistulā cantat. At puer avidīs oculīs mēnsam lūstrat et videt porculum. Raptim dextrā tenet praedam et fugam tentat frūstrā. Nam Clōdius fugitīvum occupat, recuperat praedam; baculō tergum servī malī verberat. Inde Carolus maestus et iēiūnus malī factī poenās dat.

QUESTION.

§ 14. To turn a simple STATEMENT into a QUESTION in English place the Nominative after its Verb.

Statement, *You are happy.*

Question, *Are you happy?*

Sometimes *Interrogative words* are used as well.

Why are you happy?

In Latin *Interrogative words* are always used. The most common are —

<i>Num</i> ,	expecting the answer	<i>No</i> .	
<i>Nōnne</i> ,	"	"	<i>Yes</i> .
<i>Ne</i> ,	"	"	<i>Yes or no</i> .

-ne is always joined to the first word in the sentence.

Ex. 10. STATEMENT.**QUESTION.**

- | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Equus nōn habet pennās. | 2. <i>Num</i> equus habet pennās? |
| 3. Puerī amant pōma. | 4. <i>Nōnne</i> puerī amant pōma? |
| 5. Medicus est aeger. | 6. <i>Est-ne</i> medicus aeger? |
| 7. Verberās canem. | 8. <i>Cūr</i> verberās canem? |

In translating Questions into English the Auxiliary Verb *do* is often used.

Cūr laudātis puerum?

Why do you praise the boy?

Double Questions (*i.e.* two questions expecting one answer) must have two Interrogative words.

Utrum mihi dabis pōmum an meō frātrī?

Will you give me an apple or my brother?

§ 15. Prepositions when used in Latin govern the Accusative or Ablative Case.

The following govern the Ablative Case —

Ā, ab, absque, cōram, dē,

Palam, clam, cum, ex, and ē,

Sine, tenus, prō, and prae,

Sometimes in, sub, super, subter.

All the others govern the Accusative Case.

Cum is joined to the end of the Personal, Reflexive, and Relative Pronouns.

Mē-cum, *vōbis-cum*, *quibus-cum*, etc.

PIECES FOR TRANSLATION.

The following ten pieces require a knowledge of —

- (a) Declensions I. II. III. { Masculine } to end
 Substantives { Feminine } of *dēns*.
- (b) Present { Indicative Active of the Third
 Imperfect { and Fourth Conjugations.
 Future Simple {

11. *The Young Doctor.*

Medicus quondam longō labōre fessus breve ōtium apud rūsticam villam amīcī petēbat. Intereā filiō cūram clientium committēbat. Iuvenis labōre superbus comitī iocōsō fortunam ita nārrat: “Pater mihi clientēs suōs committit.” “At,” respondet amīcus, “ubi pater urbem repetit, ex clientibus quot supererunt?”

12. *The Sporting Doctor.*

Tīmōn medicus, vir benīgnus sed suae artis omnīnō ignārus, nec causās nec remedia morbōrum intellegēbat. Itaque clientēs plērumque ē vītā discēdebant. Tīmōn erat vēnātor, sēdulus quidem sed imperitus. Canēs et equōs habēbat multōs, sed iacula sagittāsque praecipuē amābat. Quondam dum tēla ante portam aedium parat, occurrit amīcus. “Hodiē saltem,” inquit, “Ō medice, nihil occīdēs.”

13. *Orchard-robbing.*

In Hispāniā ōlim vivēbat Nerō, puer improbus. Forte erat vicinō in hortō arbor māgna mātūris pōmīs onusta. Ubi puer arborem videt, māgna cupīdō prae-
dae animum occupat. "Num dominus mē vidēbit?" inquit puer avidus. "Cūr arborem nōn statim ascendō?" Itaque sine morā rāmumprehendit et in arborem sē trahit. Iam inter pōma sedet; iam dextrā frūgēs tenet grātās. At subitō raucum clāmōrem audit. Ecce sub arbore māgnūm saevumque canem videt. Frūstrā Nerō sē cēlat, nam canis fūrem sentit impletque agrōs clāmōre raucō. Dēnique sub arbore iacet expectatque puerum.

14. *Orchard-robbing (continued).*

Diū in altā sēde manet puer. Intereā cōnsilia multa et callida in animō volvit. "Nōnne custōs saevus mox dormiet? Nōnne cālīgō noctis mē liberābit?" Dēnique quod canis praesidium nōn relinquit, dē salūte dēspērat. At fortūna captivum iuvat. Taurus niger agrum intrat. Statim videt canem et torvā fronte inimicum antīquum petit. Nec pūgnam recūsāt canis, sed dentibus saevīs modo tergum modo frontem taurī tentat. Tum puer occāsionem nōn praetermittit, at ex arbore dēsilit petitque fugam. Adversārii nec fugam sentiunt nec pūgnam relinquunt. Itaque Nerō ā tantō periculō tūtus prō salūte dīs agit grātiās.

15. *Lady Godiva.*

Gyges, princeps māgnus et superbus, incolās parvī oppidī suīs aedibus finitimī graviter vexābat. Ali-

quandō tribūtum decem talentōrum ā cīvibus postulābat. Cīvēs igitur multīs lacrimīs cum Godīvā, uxōre Gŷgis, dolōrem commūnicant. Inde Godīva prae misericordiā veniam ā coniuge petit atque impetrat sed condiōnibus dūrīs. Diū haesitat; tandem pudōrem vincit amor, nec condiōnēs recūsat. Oppidānī portās et fenestrās claudunt discēduntque ē vicīs. Tum Godīva vestem dētrahit; equum ascendit; nūda per vicōs equitat; habetque praemium. Hodiē Godīvae memoriā māgnā cūrā servant cīvēs grātī.)

16. *Faithful Caleb.*

Tīmōn erat vir generōsus sed egēnus. In aedibus māgnīs sed obsolētīs habitābat, et inopiam cibī saepe tolerābat. Calebus, servus domesticus, multum amābat Tīmōnem et paupertātem dominī cēlābat dīligenter. Aliquandō viātōrēs multī hospitium ā Tīmōne petēbant. Vir benignus portās aedium libenter aperit. Ubi hōra cēnae adest, quod cibum habēbat nūllum, Calebus paulum haeret. Vicīnus forte epulās celebrābat; subitō ad locum currit Calebus et māgnā vōce "Aedēs ardent," exclāmat. Convīvae hūc illūc ērum-punt. At Calebus sine morā ā mēnsā ānserem abstrahit nitidum, adpōnitque viātōribus epulās māgnificās.

17. *Little Johnny Head-in-air.*

Iōhannēs, mercātōris parcī fīlius, puer erat ineptus. Saepe per agrōs ambulābat, et oculos ad caelum semper tollēbat, nec humum ante pedēs observābat. Amīcī igitur puerum appellābant "Iōhannem āerium." Iōhannēs ōlim mōre suō ambulābat. Sōl almā lūce fulgē-

bat: hirūdinēs volitābant; cantābant avēs. Puer mōre suō observat caelum. Ēheu lacum ante pedēs nōn videt. Subitō in aquam dēcidit fragōre māgnō. At piscātor nōn longē abest et currit ad locum. Sine morā vestem Iōhannis hāmō captat trahitque ad terram puerum adhūc vīvum.

18. *Judge Gascoyne.*

Henricus IV., rex Britannorum, pigrum prodigumque filium habebat; nam iuvenis comites malos nimium amabat. Forte civis Caium, amicum principis, coram iudice accusant furti. Princeps ad locum properat et dicitur minis veniam delicti postulat. At iudex, vir strenuus, veniam negat. Princeps igitur gladium stringit. Tum iudex catenis iuvenem vincit superbum. Post mortem patris iuvenis Henricus, iam rex, iudici praemia digna dat habetque in amicorum numero.

19. *Alfred and the Cakes.*

Alfredus, rex Britannorum, cum Danis saepe pugnat. Primum Dani copias regias vincunt, et rex exsul hospitium ab incolis parvae casae petit. Incolae figurae regis inscii hospiti cenam exiguam lectumque durum praebent. Postridie ad laborem pergunt. Agricola ovem pascit; uxor verrit aedes; rex ignem incendit torretque liba. Mox tamen quod Alfredus multis curis anxius laborem praetermittit, flammae adurunt liba. At uxor agricolae ubi factum videt iram plena hospitem pigrum increpat, et dextram aures regias verberat. Sed rex poenam patienter tolerat.

20. *Sir Walter Raleigh.*

Elisabētha, rēgīna Britannōrum, vestēs splendidās et pretiōsās semper gerēbat. Forte māgnā cum catervā comitum per vicōs urbis ambulābat. Subitō ante pedēs multum videt lutum. Rēgīna stat incerta quod viam lūbricam timet. At ex turbā exsilit iuvenis; humerīs novum pallium dētrahit et locum tegit vestīmentō; tum iterum ad sociōs recurrit. Laeta rēgīna super pallium ambulat nec pedem maculat. Statim grāta iuvenem in numerum amīcōrum adscrībit.

ORDER.

§ 16. English, having so few Case-endings, is tied down to a particular Order of words.

The man swallowed the fish
is different from
 The fish swallowed the man.

Latin has much more freedom.

Homo dēvorāvit piscem,
 Piscem homo dēvorāvit,
 Piscem dēvorāvit homo,
 Dēvorāvit piscem homo,

all mean, "The man swallowed the fish."

While —

Piscis dēvorāvit hominem,
 Hominem piscis dēvorāvit, etc.,

all mean, "The fish swallowed the man."

Thus the beginner must not be surprised to find —

- (1) The Accusative before the Verb;
- (2) The Nominative after the Verb;
- (3) The Adjective after its Substantive.

Rule 7. In making out the meaning, it is often best to take the words in the order in which they come; but if this does not give the sense, look first for the Verb; it always points to, if it does not include, the Nominative.

PARTITIVE GENITIVE.

§ 17. **Rule 8.** The name of a *Whole*, of which a *Part* is taken, is put in the Genitive Case.

Multi Rōmānōrum.
Many of the Romans.

Especially after Neuter words.

Nihil argentī, no money.
Tantum nummōrum, so much money.

PIECES FOR TRANSLATION.

The following ten pieces require a knowledge of —

- (a) Declension III. { Substantives.
 { Adjectives.
- (b) Indicative { Active of the First and Second
 Imperative { Conjugations, and the same of
 the Verb *Sum*.

21. *Too Clever by Half.*

Rōscius, praeclārus iūriscōnsultus, pūblicōs lūdōs quondam spectābat. Subitō vir rūsticus occurrit. "Dā mihi," inquit, "respōnsum, Ō praeclāre Rōscī; canis dīvitis vīcīnī meum agrum intrāvit, necāvitque trēs pullōs. Quantam tū mulctam dominō canis impōnis?" "Quattuor assēs," respondit Rōscius. "Dā mihi igitur assēs," inquit vir, "tuus enim canis erat reus." "Rēs aequa est," iterum respondit Rōscius, "et libenter tibi quattuor assēs dabō. At tū primum numerā mihi quīnque assēs, numquam enim iūriscōnsultī sine mercēde dant respōnsa."

22. *The Young Shaver.*

Glaucus, puer Corinthius, adultōrum hominum mōrēs semper induēbat; nam togam virilem vulgō gerēbat et saepe tondēbat mollēs genās. Quondam intrāvit tabernam praeclārī tōnsōris, et māgnā vōce "Tondē," inquit, "meam barbā sine morā." Tōnsor, vir iocōsus, parat aquam; obducit mentum iuvenis spūmā albā; cultrum acuit; postrēmō vādit ad portam, habetque sermōnem cum amicīs. Prīmō Glaucus rem patienter tolerābat; tandem nōn continet iram, sed causam morae postulāvit. "At," respondit tōnsor, "tuam barbā expectō."

23. *The Green Cheese.*

Boeōtus viātor ōlim ūnā cum Corinthiō et Athēniēnsī noctū ambulābat. Mox comitēs ad rapidum flūmen veniunt. Forte altus pōns iungēbat flūmen.

Viātōrēs ascendunt pontem, et in aquā sub pedibus imāginem lūnae vident. “Ecce,” inquit Boeōtus, “pulcher cāseus in aquā iacet. Cūr nōs nōn praemium dēportāmus?” Sine morā Boeōtus manibus pontem tenet, et suspendit corpus super aquam. Deinde Corinthiusprehendit crūra amicī. Athēniēnsis habet tertium locum et pedibus praemium captat. Tum exclāmat Boeōtus, “Vōs tenēte firmiter mea crūra, nam manūs dūrum lignum terit.” Simul laxat manūs, et omnēs in aquam dēcidunt.

24. *Logic.*

Rūsticus ōlim, nōmine Gellius, vir dīves sed indoctus, mittit filium ad lūdum Zēnōnis, praeclārī philosophī. Post aliquot annōs filius repetit paternum tēctum, et parentēs suā sapientiā dēlectat; nam omnēs ingeniō et sermōne superābat. Mox tamen iuvenis disputat cum patre dē cultū arvōrum; tandem irātus baculō caput et humerōs senis verberat. “Ō scelerāte,” exclāmat Gellius, “num verberās patrem?” “Equidem,” respondit iuvenis, “et rēctē: nōne tū mē parvum puerum verberābās?” “At invītus verberābam tē, et prō tuā ūtilitāte.” “Et ego hodiē verberō tē prō tuā ūtilitāte, et invītus.”

25. *Wat Tyler.*

Ricardus, adhūc iuvenis, succēdit rēgnō Britannōrum. Mox erat gravis sēditiō plēbis. Vir rūsticus, nōmine Figulus, sēditiōsam turbam dūcēbat. Iamque ingēns caterva intrāverat urbem Londinium, et omnia spoliābat. Inde dum cīvēs claudunt tabernās et fugam

tentant, subitō rēx iuvenis cum paucīs equitibus adest. Figulus autemprehendit equī rēgis habēnās. Sine morā magister equitum stringit gladium occiditque hominem audācem. Statim omnēs sūmunt arma tenduntque arcūs. Rēx autem prōcēdit in medium. "Comitēs," inquit, "hīc iacet vester dux, nec umquam resurget. Dēpōnite tēla; ego posthāc erō vōbīs dux."

26. *The Miser's Shoes.*

Senex, nōmine Abulus, dīves sed avārus, antīquās sordidāsque vestēs gerēbat. Omnēs cīvēs cōgnōscēbant pannōsōs avārī calceōs. Ōlim senex lavābat membra apud publicās thermās. Forte vir iocōsus locum intrāverat. Ubi videt vestīmenta Abulī, sine morā mūtāt calceōs senis avārī cum purpureīs soleīs cōsulis. (Nam cōsul ibīdem forte sē lavābat.) Mox Abulus ex aquā ēmergit. Nescius fraudis, dīs agit grātiās prō tantō mīrāculō, et cum purpureīs soleīs discēdit. At ubi cōsul sentit fūrtum et cōgnōscit calceōs Abulī, vix continet iram. Dēnique invītus foedōs calceōs induit.

27. *The Miser's Shoes (continued).*

Postridiē līctōrēs trahunt Abulum apud cōsulem, atque hominem fūrtī accūsant. Īnfēlix Abulus multīs cum lacrimīs veniam imprūdentis factī ōrat, at frūstrā. Nam cōsul asperā vōce, "Dēligā," inquit, "līctor, ad pālum malum fūrem; verberā tergum saevīs virgīs." Līctōrēs haud invītī sūmunt poenam, calceōsque Abulō reddunt. Abulus vix trahit miserum corpus ad flūmen (māgnū flūmen nōn procul aberat). Tum exclāmat, "Numquam iterum, ĩnfēlicēs calceī, dominum perdētis." Inde aquae calceōs committit.

28. *The Dainty Boy.*

Augustus puer erat pinguis et nitidus; parentēs cum gaudiō vidēbant roseās genās puerī. Huic nūtrix iūcundam cēnam parāverat; caput cēnae erat iūs bonum. At puer iūs abnuit et optat ōva. Tantō fastīdiō irāta nūtrix cibum āmovet, puerumque ad lectum iēiūnum dīmittit. Postrīdiē iūs est iterum caput cēnae; at puer, etsī valdē ēsuriēbat, iterum recūsāvit. Iamque famēs corpus Augustī cōsūmēbat, tamen in suō cōnsiliō manēbat puer; at haud ita multō post migrāvit dē vitā.

29. *Cruel Frederick.*

Frederīcus, puer crūdēlis, nōn amāvit animālia; saepe dīvellēbat ālās muscārum et corpora formīcārum acubus trānsfīgēbat. Aliquandō vexābat Trāiānum, suum canem, saxīs et verberibus. Saepe pater Frederīcum ita monuit: “Cavē canem, nōnne dentēs habet acūtōs?” At puer verba patris negligit et manū caudam miserī canis torquet. Diū Trāiānus rem patienter tolerat. Tandem irātus mordet dextram puerī. Frederīcus multīs cum lacrimīs patrem petit. “Cūr tandem,” inquit pater, “meum cōnsilium negligēbās?”

30. *Follow the Leader.*

Pāstor, nōmine Panurgius, multās ovēs habēbat; at dīves vicīnus vīgintī ex numerō subducit. Pāstor ad iūdicem properat fūremque accūsāt. Sed iūdex, vir inhonestus, prae timōre dīvitis virī precēs pāstoris spernit. Tum pāstor humiliter accēdit ad fūrem: “Retinē,” inquit, “ovēs, dā mihi tamen arietem, ducem

gregis." Fūr incautus arietem dat. Iam pāstor tollit animal in humerōs et discēdit. At ovēs audiunt vōcem ducis, et ūniversae nōtum ovīle suī dominī petunt.

DEMONSTRATIVE AND DEFINITIVE PRONOUNS.

§ 18. DEMONSTRATIVE and DEFINITIVE PRONOUNS are used to point out or distinguish some Person or Thing.

They are either *Substantival*—used instead of a Substantive; or *Adjectival*—used with a Substantive.

The most common are, *Is, hīc, ille, īdem, ipse.*

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Vidēsne eum? | <i>Do you see him?</i> |
| 2. Vidēsne eum leōnem? | <i>Do you see that lion?</i> |
| 3. Is leō quem vidēs est fulvus. | <i>The lion which you see is tawny.</i> |
| 4. Vidēsne eius caudam? | <i>Do you see his tail?</i> |
| 5. Hōc ā tē petō. | <i>I ask you this favor.</i> |
| 6. Dēmōsthenēs, ille ōrātor. | <i>Demosthenes, the famous orator.</i> |
| 7. Hīc erat taciturnus, ille lo-
quāx. | <i>The latter was silent, the former talkative.</i> |
| 8. Ipse vēnit. | <i>He came himself.</i> [way. |
| 9. Eōdem modō omnia agis. | <i>You do everything in the same</i> |

PIECES FOR TRANSLATION.

The following ten pieces require a knowledge of—

- (a) Substantives. Declensions III. IV. V.
 (b) Pronouns. { Demonstrative.
 { Definitive.
 (c) Indicative { Active of the Third and Fourth
 Imperative { Conjugations.

31. *The Vulture's Nest.*

Vultur olim finxerat nidum in altā et praeruptā rūpe. Hīc diū impūne tenerōs pullōs alēbat. Saepe iuvenēs dēscēsum ad nidum tentāverant, at frūstrā, quia praeceps scopulus imminēbat, et lūbrica saxa vestīgia fallēbant. Tandem senex iuvenēs hīs verbīs dēridet; “Cūr, ignāvī, perīculum timētis? ecce! mea parva filia ad locum dēscendet.” Iuvenēs etsī rem vix crēdunt, tamen mandāta eius peragunt. Māgna quercus impendēbat scopulō; huīc fūnem aptant et omnia parant.

32. *The Vulture's Nest (continued).*

Iam senex tenerō corporī virginis fūnem cautē aptat. Tum sex validī iuvenēs eam ex altā rūpe dēmittunt. Omnēs tacitī ēventum exspectant; at illa sēcūra aērīum iter pergit, et māgnō contō dēfendit acūtōs scopulōs. Iam pervenit ad nidum, et dextrā parvum vulturem tenet. Statim dat sīgnum reditūs. At pater vultur audit vōcem prōlis, et māgnō clangōre puellam petit. Illa tamen, etsī saevī alitis unguēs tenerās manūs dīlacerant, cultrō sē dēfendit, nec praedam dēmittit. Iam iuvenēs vident perīculum puellae, ingeminantque labōrem. Mox laetus pater audācem filiam amplexū tenet.

33. *The Standard.*

Ricardus, rēx Britannōrum, olim cum Solimānō bellum gerēbat. Multōs equitēs dīversārum gentium, sociōs adiūtōrēsque bellī, habēbat. Hī fortis rēgis timēbant virtūtem, sed superbiam parum amābant. Forte

rēx suum sīgnum in altō et insīgnī locō cōstituerat. Id movēbat iram sociōrum et noctū sīgnum dīvellunt. Rēx igitur, ubi repōnit sīgnum, dēligit custōdem locī equitem, nōmine Cennetum. Nec ille tantum honōrem recūsāt, at laetus arma induit. Inde, etsī ipse haudquāquam hostem timēbat, canem fidēlem vigiliāe comitem advocāvit.

34. *The Standard (continued).*

Nox erat et lūna serēnō fulgēbat caelō. Diū et vigilantanter Cennetus locum custōdiēbat. At subitō canis lātrātum ēdit. Iam ipse audit lēnem sonitum. Statim stringit gladium. At vōx nōta, “Dēpōne,” inquit, “tēlum; Cloelia, tua spōnsa, haud procul ab hōc locō tē exspectat; venī igitur mēcum celeriter.” Stultus eques fideī immemor statiōnem dēserit; relinquit tamen canem custōdem locī. Dum abest, clangōrem armōrum audit, deinde gemitum. Dolōre furēns recurrit ad locum. Ēheu! sīgnum abest, et fidēlis custōs moribundus iacet.

35. *The Standard (continued).*

Paucōs post diēs Ricardus cōpiās sociōrum recēnsēbat. Dum ipse in rēgiō solio sedet, prīncipēs equitēsque cum multīs mīlibus mīlitum ante oculōs rēgis incēdēbant. Haud procul ab eō locō stābat Cennetus cum cane fidēli (is enim vīrēs corporis recuperāverat). Iam ducēs singillātīm rēgem salūtābant. Subitō canis cum saevō lātrātū equitem aurō et ostrō insīgnem ex equō in pulverem dēturbat. Comitēs cum clāmōre occurrunt. At rēx, “Cōnsistite,” inquit, “amīcī; iūsta est poena, hīc enim meum sīgnum violāvit.”

36. *The Faithful Hound.*

Cambricus olim, acer vĕnātor, fidĕlem habĕbat canem, nōmine Gelertum. Dum ipse in silvīs abest, canem saepe relinquĕbat parvī filī custōdem. Aliquandō mōre suō Gelertus dominum reducem cum laetō clāmōre salūtābat. At subitō dominus pectus ēius et dentēs sanguine cruentōs notat; perterritus cūnās parvī filī petit. Ēheu! puerum nōn videt, sed undique cruōrem, foedī certāminis indicium. Statim caecō furōre canem, malī auctōrem, iaculō trānsfīgit. Gelertus cum gemitū expīrat. Simul dominus in recēssū aedium īfantem videt salvum atque incolumem. Sed haud procul ab eō locō iacēbat ingĕns lupus. Fidĕlis enim custōs vītā īfantis ita servāverat.

37. *The Gossip.*

Erat Tīmōnī uxor garrula. Haec aliquandō apud fĕminam vīcīnam cĕnābat. Diū Tīmōn uxōrem suam frūstrā exspectāverat. Tandem īrātus aedium portam obserat, et petit cubīle. Mox tamen uxor redux ostium vehementer pulsat. “Aperī celeriter portam,” exclāmat illa, “nōne uxōris tuae vōcem audīs?” “Mīnimē,” respondit ex cubīlī dominus; “tū nōn mea uxor es, nec vōcem tuam cōgnōscō; (mea enim uxor iam mĕcum cubat.)”

38. *The Gossip (continued).*

Diū fĕmina precēs prōdūcēbat, sed frūstrā; tandem dolum parābat. “Nisi tū,” inquit, “portam aperiēs, ego in hōc flūmen dēsiliam.” Simul in aquam māgnam

lapidem dēvolvit, et sēsē nōn procul abdit. Vir sonitū territus ōstium aperit, properatque ad rīpam. Prōtinus inrumpit in aedēs uxor, obseratque portam. Frūstrā vir infēlix ōstium pulsā; “Discēde,” inquit uxor, “tū enim, ut ipse dixistī, nōn es meus coniūnx.”

39. *The Siege of Calais.*

Edvardus ōlim, rēx Britannōrum, urbem Gallicam oppūgnābat. Diū incolae cōpiarum rēgis impetum māgnā cum virtūte sustinuerant. Tandem, ubi nihil cibī supererat, miserīque cīvēs mūrēs et pellēs edēbant, cum rēge dē dēditione agēbant. At rēx, propter tantam hostium pertināciam irātus, saevās condiciōnēs pācis impōnit, mortemque duodecim prīncipum postulat. Sine morā duodecim virī sē prō patriā dēvoent. Inde comitēs maestī fūnibus colla amicōrum vinciunt eōsque ad rēgem dūcunt.

40. *The Siege of Calais (continued).*

Rēx inter nōbilēs in praetōriō sedēbat. Iamque maesta turba cīvium captīvōs ad locum dūcit, ōmnēsque multis cum precibus ad pedēs vīctōris cadunt. At rēx dūrus precēs eōrum spernit āvertitque vultum. Forte rēgīna rem cōgnōscit; statim ad praetōrium properat, suāsque lacrimās cum precibus cīvium iungit. “Dā mihi, rēx māgne,” inquit, “vītās hōrum fortium virōrum; nōne hī rēctē suam patriam dēfendērunt?” Rēx primō precēs nōn audit, tandem lacrimae uxōris iram vincunt, poenamque captīvīs remittit.

COMPARISON.

§ 19. (1) When two Things are compared they are put into the same Case and coupled by *quam*.

Amō tē magis quam eum.
I love you more than him.

(2) If the *first* is either in the NOMINATIVE or ACCUSATIVE, the *second* may be put into the ABLATIVE, leaving out the *quam*.

Iūlia sorōre pulchrior est.
Julia is more beautiful than her sister.

The Comparative can often be translated by *too*, *rather*, *comparatively*, etc.

Tardius ambulāvit.
He walked rather slowly.
Longius ē nāvī errāvit.
He wandered too far from the ship.

TIME.

§ 20. (1) The Time DURING WHICH an Action lasts is put into the Accusative, sometimes with the Preposition *per*.

Tōtam hiemem in urbe manēbat.
He remained in the city during the whole of the winter.

If the Sentence is Negative, the Ablative is used.

Tōtā hieme lupum nōn vīdī.
I have not seen a wolf all the winter.

(2) The Time WHEN, or WITHIN WHICH, an Action is done is put into the Ablative without a Preposition.

Mediā hieme ab urbe discēssit.

He went away from the city in the middle of winter.

Observe the phrases —

Multis post annis.

Many years afterwards.

Aliquot post mēnsēs.

Several months afterwards.

Haud ita multō post.

Not long after.

Ante annum.

A year before.

PIECES FOR TRANSLATION.

The following ten pieces require a knowledge of —

- (a) Comparison of Adjectives (Regular).
- (b) Numeral and Pronominal Adjectives.
- (c) Indicative } Active of Verbs in *-iō*, Third Con-
- Imperative } jugation.

41. *The Babes in the Wood.*

Duó ōlim erant frātrēs, Verrēs et Tīmōn. Hōrum alterum gravis conripuerat morbus. Hīc iam moribundus frātre[m] ad lectum vocāvit, eīque cūram parvōrum liberōrum mandāvit. Ille multis cum lacrimis mandatum accipit, fidemque ūnum annum integram servat. Secundō tamen annō, quod liberī erant agrīs nummisque dīvitissimī, patruus aurī avidus insidiās nepōtibus struēbat. Itaque duōs latrōnēs ad sēsē appellat. “Interfīcite,” inquit, “clam hōs infantēs; vōbīs māgnū pondus argentī, pretium caedis, dabō.”

42. *The Babes in the Wood (continued).*

Postridiē Tīmōn malā fraude nepōtēs ad sē advocat. “Hodiē,” inquit, “vicīnae urbis incolae fēriās agunt; hī igitur ēx meis servīs fidēlissimī, dēliciārum causā et voluptātis, vōs ad locum dūcent.” Simul manū duo latrōnēs ostendit. Līberī māgnō cum gaudiō discēdunt, et iam animō mille laetitiās praecipiant. Mox autem viātōrēs ad dēnsam silvam, locum ad caedem aptissimum, veniunt. Forte ūnus ex latrōnibus alterō erat mollior. Hūius pectus grāta vōx līberōrum lēnīverat. Hīc igitur, ubi ad locum veniunt, nōn modo factum abnuī, sed etiam suā manū comitem crūdēliōrem interfēcit.

43. *The Babes in the Wood (continued).*

Līberī gladiīs et cruōre perterritī lacrimās effundunt. Victor tamen timōrem mulcet, eōsque in dēnsiōrem silvam dūcit. “Hīc,” inquit, “manēte, dum ipse absum; mox vōbīs placētās lactis-que cōpiam reportābō.” Simul ā locō discēdit. Ūnam hōram līberī sine timōre flōrēs silvestrēs undique carpēbant. Mox quod famēs corpora premēbat reditum latrōnis miserē cupiēbant. Frūstrā tamen hūc illūc currunt, et omne nemus maestō clāmōre implent, nēmō enim questūs eōrum audit. Tandem fessī cursū et fame languidī sēsē sub arbore dēiciunt. Mors benigna celeriter finit labōrēs, nec deērat honor sepulcrī, parvae enim avēs corpora frondibus tenerīs tēxērunt.

44. *The Rats in the Barn.*

Erat ōlim in Germāniā mala famēs, mēssis enim eō annō nūlla fuerat. Māgna igitur turba cīvium cotīdiē

ā p̄ncipe panem vehementer petēbat. Tandem precibus eōrum fessus p̄nceps crūdēlis omnēs in horreum ingēns vānā spē cibi indūxit. Mox ubi horreum plēnum fuit flammās tēctō admōvit, et omnēs ad ūnum dēlēvit. Inde dum clāmōribus miserrimīs et caelum et terra resonant, “Audīte,” inquit, “mūrium strīdōrem.” Vix ea dīxerat, cum vōcem māgnam comitēs audiunt. “At miser, paucīs post diēbus iīdem mūrēs tuum corpus dēvorābunt.”

45. *The Rats in the Barn (continued).*

In mediō Rhēnō forte eō tempore stābat turris altissima; hūc p̄nceps dīrā vōce perterritus fugit; nihil enim aquā tūtius habet. Hīc ūnum diem manēbat tūtus, et alterum; tertiā tamen nocte custōdēs mille pedum crepitum audiunt. Mox ubi sōl noctis umbrās fugāvit, immāne portentum vident. Utramque enim rīpam flūminis innumerābilis mūrium multitūdo complet. Iam mūrēs in aquam dēsiliunt, turrimque petunt. Frūstrā p̄nceps portās fenestrāsque obserat; hī enim scandunt mūrōs, illī acūtis dentibus ligneās portās rōdunt. Passim in aedēs inrumpunt, et ūniversī in p̄ncipem impetum faciunt. Frūstrā is deōs invocat irātōs, sexcentī enim hostēs ex ossibus cutem dīvellunt, et crūdēlis factī terribilem poenam sūmunt.

46. *The Pied Piper.*

Hamelīnam, urbem pulcherrimam, vexābat ōlim dīra pestis; mūrium enim innumerābilis multitūdō nōn modo omnia dēvorābat, sed etiam īfantēs, dum iacent in cūnīs, oppūgnābat. Incolae omnia cōnsilia frūstrā

tentāverant; dēnique māgnū pondus argentī prōpōnunt, tōtū generis exitū pretium. Hōc ipsō tempore vir pīctā veste īnsignis intrāvit urbem labōremque suscipit. Statim māgna caterva eum ad forum dēdūcit. Hūc ubi pervenit advena, ex sinū tībiam parvam dētrahit paucōs-que modōs fingit. Vix id carmen cessāverat, ubi mīrum prōdigium ēvenit, undique enim ad sonum ingentī tumultū mūrēs concurrunt. Prīmō cōsistunt, deinde omnēs, albī, nigrī, senēs, iuvenēs ad modōs tībiae saltant. Postrēmō ūnō impetū in flūmen ē cōspectū dēsiliunt.

47. *The Pied Piper (continued).*

Prīmō cīvēs rem vix crēdunt; deinde laetitiae ingentī sē dēdunt. Iamque tībīcen suī labōris praemium postulat. At cīvēs iam periculī expertēs fidem ingrātī violant, et māgnam partem argentī retinent. Itaque irātus iterum tībiam conripit, alterumque carmen priōre pulchrius fundit. Prōtinus ex omnibus domibus māgna puerōrum virginumque caterva virum cingit. Inde tībīcen, dum illī chorōs laetissimōs agunt, omnēs ad propīnquum montem dēdūcit. Tum miserī parentēs rem terribilem vident; nam ipse dēhīscit mōns et immēnsō hiātū tōtam manum accipit.

48. *Caught by the Tide.*

Cānūtius, Icēnōrum rēx, longē sapientior erat aliīs rēgibus. Hūius ōlim opēs et auctōritātem ūnus ex adsentātōribus hōc modō laudābat. “Nōnne,” inquit, “rēx māgne, et mare vastum et celerēs ventī tua mandāta peragunt?” Rēx nihil respondit, sed posterō

diē iūssū eius servī ad lītus maritimum solium dēdūcunt. In hōc adsentātōrem locat, et ipse in rūpe stat propīnquā. Forte aestus ex altō sē incitābat. Tum rēx, "Recurre," inquit, "mare superbum; nōne tū meus servus es? Cūr igitur tuī flūctūs audācēs meum solium ita violant?" Flūctūs tamen surdī mandāta rēgia nōn audiēbant, sed sē in ipsum solium inlīdunt. Tum rēx, "Nēmō nisi Deūs imperium maris tenet."

49. *Rollo and the Two Sticks.*

Apud Graecōs sc̄riptōrēs hōc invenīmus dē Rollōne, cane callidissimō. Magister, dum ipse ambulat, semper canī comitī sc̄ipiōnem suum aurātum committēbat. Hunc Rollō superbō ōre per vicōs gerēbat. Forte tamen magister prō sc̄ipiōne aurātō baculum sūmit līgneum alterō turpius. Hōc mōre suō canī committit. At Rollō propter tantum dēdecus irātus diū labōrem recūsāt. Tandem ubi magister baculum inter dentēs inseruit, canis ē cōnspectū subitō fūgit; brevī tamen ad magistrum sine baculō recurrit. Trēs inde mēnsēs magister frūstrā baculum quaerēbat; quartō tamen mēnse dum servī fimum ex stabulīs in agrōs trānsportant, baculum sub ingentī fimī acervō inveniunt.

50. *Buried alive.*

Dē eōdem Rollōne aliud et mīrābilius invenīmus. Māgnus anatum grex in lacū finitimō natābat. Hārum ūnam canis mīrō amōre fovēbat. Saepe iūssū magistrī hanc suō ōre etiam ab ulteriōre margine lacūs ad pedēs eius reportābat. Ea quidem rēs erat grātior canī et dominō quam anatī; haec igitur pennīs pedibusque

canis impetum semper fugiēbat. Tandem Rollō tāli pervicāciā dēfessus solum in hortō effōdit anatemque vīvam sepelīvit, sive lūdibriō, seu (ut magister crēdidit) quod eum locum magis idōneum putāvit.

THE RELATIVE.

§ 21. (a) The RELATIVE is used to avoid repeating a word (called its Antecedent) already used once.

Videō mūrum, *quem* Balbus aedificāvit.

I see the wall, which Balbus built.

If there were no Relative, we should have to say,

Videō mūrum, et Balbus eum mūrum aedificāvit.

I see the wall, and Balbus built that wall.

Thus it has also the force of a Conjunction, and serves to connect Sentences.

Rule 9. The RELATIVE agrees with its Antecedent in Gender, Number, and Person.

1. Nōs, *quī* fortēs sumus, pūgnābimus.

2. Tū, *quae* parva es puella, nūtrīcem amās.

Rule 10. The RELATIVE is not necessarily in the same Case as its Antecedent, but in the Case which its Antecedent would be in if repeated.

Ex. 11.

1. Habēs asinum, *quī* (asinus) est labōris patiēns.
2. Equus, *quem* (equum) habēmus, est celer.
3. Virum, *cūius* (virī) fīlius es, amāmus.
4. Hīc est puer, *cui* (puerō) pōma dedimus.
5. Hasta, *quā* (hastā) hostem occīdistī, erat ācris.

(b) A Sentence containing a Relative word is often called an Adjectival Clause, because it qualifies a Substantive-like an Adjective.

Est mihi mēsa, quae est nigra.
I have a black table.

A Relative Clause may be omitted without altering the construction of any other word in the sentence.

(c) A Relative word is often omitted in English but never in Latin.

Where is the table I saw yesterday?
Ubi est ea mēsa, quam heri vidi?

(d) The Relative always comes first in its own Clause (except after Prepositions), and generally next to the word it qualifies.

Relative words are —

Quī, quālis, quantus,
 Quō, quā, unde, ubi.

ACTIVE AND PASSIVE.

§ 22. The Verb has two VOICES —

- (1) *Active*, when you do something ;
- (2) *Passive*, when something is done to you.

In turning a Sentence from an *Active* into a *Passive* form

Accusative becomes Nominative.
 Nominative becomes Ablative.

All other Cases remain unchanged.

Ex. 12.

1. { *Ānserēs* Manlium ē somnō *excitāvērunt*.
 { Manlius ē somnō *ānseribus* *excitātūs est*.
2. { *Puer* *necābit* lupum.
 { Lupus *necābitur ā* *puerō*.
3. { *Cīvēs* mīlitibus cibum *dabant*.
 { Cibus mīlitibus *ā cīvibus* *dabātur*.
4. { *Caesar* cīvitātī ducentōs *imperat obsidēs*.
 { Ducentī obsidēs cīvitātī *imperantur ā* *Caesare*.

(1) If the doer of the act is a *Person*, the Preposition *ā* or *ab* is used with the Ablative. It is then called the **ABLATIVE OF THE AGENT**.

(2) Transitive Verbs become Intransitive in the Passive.

Ex. 13.

1. Centaurus sagittā ab Hercule vulnerātus est.
2. Herculēs sagittās venēnō tinxit.
3. Via montibus altissimīs continēbātur.
4. Praemium victōrī dēbētur.
5. Quisque sibi argentum vindicat.
6. Scopulīs adfictābitur nāvis.
7. Numquam mihi hōc persuādēbitur.
8. Iīs nihil cibī supererat.

PIECES FOR TRANSLATION.

The following ten pieces require a knowledge of—

- (a) Relative Pronouns.
- (b) Passive of Conjugations I. and II.

51. *A Ride on the Centaur's Back.*

Centaurī, quī in montibus Thessaliae habitābant, caput (manūsq̄) hūmānās, equinum tamen corpus habēbant. Herculēs ōlim per hās regiōnēs cum uxōre Dēianīrā, quam nūper dūxerat, iter faciēbat. Mox ad ripās altī rapidīque flūminis viātōrēs perveniunt, frūstrāque vadum petunt. Subitō occurrit centaurus quīdam, nōmine) Nessus. “Multae,” inquit, “anteā trāns hōc flūmen ā mē trānsportātae sunt. Tē quoque, Ō pulcherrima Dēianīra, sī cupis, lātō meō tergō libenter trānsportābō;” simul puellam haud invītā suscipit; deinde perfidus māgnā celeritāte in montēs fugit.

52. *A Ride on the Centaur's Back (continued).*

Herculēs autem, quem fraus centaurī nōn fallēbat, arcum rapuit, et unā ex iīs sagittīs, quās ipse sanguine Hūdrae tinxerat, fugitīvum vulnerāvit. At moribundus puellae cōnsilium hōc inīquissimum dat Nessus; “Accipe,” inquit, “hanc tunicam, quam meus sanguis tinxit; haec tibi aliquandō amōrem coniugis restituet.” Hīs verbīs centaurus occidit.

Paucōs post annōs Herculēs, Oechaliae vīctor, Iolen captīvā Dēianīrā pulchriōrem adamāvit. Haec igitur verbōrum centaurī haud immemor, tunicam fātālem ad coniugem misit. Hanc Herculēs incautus induit, et ipse necātur dirā vī illiūs venēnī, quō ōlim suās sagittās tinxerat.

53. *A Wonderful Dream.*

Trēs ōlim viātōrēs ā Galliā ad Ītaliā iter faciēbant. Via erat et longa et difficillima, quod undique monti-

bus altissimīs continēbātur. Saepe māgnam cibī inopiam viātōrēs tolerābant; tandem nihil illīs supererat nisi ūnus panis, haud ita grandis, quem omnēs diligētissimē servābant. Hunc sibi quisque vindicat. Dēnique fessī somnō sē dant, panemque prōpōnunt somnī insīgnissimī praemium. Māne suum quisque comitibus somnium nārrat. Prīmus ex viātōribus sic incipit: “Mihi in somniō appārēbat rāpum ingentissimum; vix id trecentī virī ex agrō trahēbant. Num vōs aliquid hōc mirābilius vidēbātis? Mihi certē praemium dēbētur.”

54. *A Wonderful Dream (continued).*

Tum secundus, “Somnium quidem mīrum nārrāvistī; mihi tamen aliquid mirābilius vīsum est. Nam vidī in somniō vās ingentissimum, quod vix quīngentī hominēs tōtius annī spatiō parāverant. Facillimē eō vāse istud rāpum continēbātur. Nōne hōc somnium mirābilius illō iūdicātis?” At tertius, quī haec tacitē audīverat, “Certē,” inquit, “uterque vestrum rem mirābilem nārrāvit, panemque bene meruit. Mihi tamen aliquid mīrum vīsum est. Nam in somnō (ut vidēbātur) ēsuriēbam; panem igitur dēvorāvī.”

55. *The Lighthouse.*

In eā parte Britanniae quae ad septentrionēs spectat litus undique rūpibus asperrimīs continētur. Incolae igitur, quod ibi multae nāvēs naufragium fēcērunt, turrim altissimam, quae pharus appellātur, quādam in rūpe aedificāvērunt. Hanc turrim habitābant senex et filia eius parva, quī noctū semper incen-

dēbant lucernam, cūius lūmen saepe nautās dē periculō praemonēbat. At nōnnumquam vīs tempestātis laborēs nautārum exsuperat, et nāvis infēlix aut sub undīs sē mergit, aut scopulis crūdēlibus adfictātur.

56. *The Lighthouse (continued).*

Fuērunt ōlim multōs diēs continuae tempestātēs; tandem diēs tranquillūs succēdit. Iamque procul ē turri custōdēs māgnam aspiciunt nāvem, quae in scopulis haeret; mox etiam paucōs vident nautās, quī manibus sīgna dant, auxiliumque petunt. Tum virgō animōsa cum patre parvam scapham dēdūcit, et rēmīs vēlīsque nāvem ambō petunt. Undique ingentēs flūctūs surgēbant, vix enim cessāverat procella; nullō tamen periculō illi terrentur, sed ē morte nautās ēripiunt, omnēsque tūtōs ad turrim reportant.

57. *Irish Stew.*

In Hiberniā erat ōlim māgna famēs, quae incolās eārum regiōnum in dīram inopiam redigēbat; multī etiam spē praedae ad latrōnēs, quī silvās infestābant, sē iungēbant. Forte trēs latrōnēs vesperī casam pauperis agricolae intrāvērunt, minisque saevīs cibum postulābant. Is igitur, cui nihil cibī omnīnō supererat, diū haerēbat; tandem callidum hōc cōnsilium concipit. Ex arcā quādam dētrahit pallium antīquissimum, quod et pater et avus diēbus festīs gerēbant. Hōc ubi in frūsta cultrō dīviserat aquamque addiderat, mōre iūris coxit, dapēsque virīs iēiūnis adpōnit. Hī avidē cibum dēvorant agricolamque laudant. At subitō aliquid in faucibus ūnīus ex latrōnibus haeret;

ingentī tussī aerātam fībulam respuit. “Quid est hōc?” inquit. “Nempe,” respondit agricola, “id quod solum superest de palliō ēgregiō.”

58. *The Snowstorm.*

Pāstōrī cuiādam duo erant filiī, Brūtus et Nerō. Hīc, puer acūtus, ā parentibus praecipuē amābātur; illum tamen annīs seniōrem omnēs stultum existimābant. Hī ōlim cum cane suō aliquās petēbant ovēs, quae per montēs dēviōs errāverant. Forte dum procul ā casā paternā absunt, eōs opprimit nox; simul nix crēbra omnia operiēbat, et spem reditūs ēripuit. Tandem fessī labōre sub saxō ingentī sēsē prōiciunt mortemque exspectant. Tum Brūtus ē collō frātris taeniam, dōnum mātris, dētrahit, eāque cervicem canis circumdat; “Age,” inquit, “patrem pete.”

59. *The Snowstorm (continued).*

Intereā, quod puerī nōndum revēnerant, ingēns sollicitūdō pāstōris animum agitābat. Subitō lātrātum audit canis; portam aperit; videt canem, quī taeniam suī filiī gerēbat. Hanc ubi vir āgnōscit sine morā facem accendit, et cum cane fidēlī, duce viae, tandem ad ipsum pervenit scopulum, sub quō puerī iacēbant. Hīc vērō triste spectāculum vīsum est; Nerō enim, quem frāter suō palliō tēxerat, placidē dormiēbat, at Brūtus, quī suum corpus hōc modō nūdāverat, saevō gelū rigēbat; nam puer fortis, quem propter sēgnitiam omnēs dērīdēbant, vītam suam frātrī condōnāverat.

60. *A Noble Action.*

Philippus, eques Britannicus, aliōs equitēs fortitudīne animī corporisque vīribus aequābat; omnēs tamen comitāte et mānsuetūdine superābat. Forte Britannī cum Hispānīs bellum gerēbant, atque equitēs utriusque exercitūs ferē cotidiānis pūgnīs vīrēs exercēbant. Aliquandō dum urbem quandam Britannī oppūgnant, Philippus cum paucis comitibus māgnā manū hostium circumdatus est. Diū et ācriter nostrī Hispānōrum impetum sustinēbant. Tandem Philippus iaculō graviter vulnerātus est. Post pūgnam dum comitēs maestī Philippum moribundum ad castra reportant, aliquis eī galeam aquae plēnam dedit. Ille autem, etsī sitis faucēs ūrēbat, mīlitī, quī nōn procul iacēbat avidisque oculīs aquam lūstrābat, pōcūlum dedit; “Nōne hūius vulnera,” inquit, “graviōra sunt meis?”

“CUI” VERBS.

§ 23. A few Verbs, which we should expect to govern an Accusative, for some reason or other prefer the Dative. The most common are —

Parcō, pāreō, placeō,
 Faveō, noceō, serviō,
 Invideō, nūbō, īgnōscō,
 Maledīcō, indulgēō.

A Dative is naturally used to complete the sense after such Adjectives as —

Amīcus, ūtilis, similis,
 Propīnquus, fīnitimus, pār, etc.

PLACE.

§ 24. (1) PLACE WHERE is expressed by the Ablative with the Preposition *in*.

Exception. Names of towns use an old Case called the Locative.

The Locative in the Singular of Declensions I. and II. is the same form as the Genitive, elsewhere as the Ablative, sometimes Dative.

These Locatives are also found,

Domī, rūrī, humī.

(2) PLACE WHITHER is expressed by the Accusative with *ad* or *in*.

Exception. Names of Towns (also *domus* and *rūs*) omit the Preposition.

“To,” when it means TOWARDS, is never the sign of the Dative, but always of the Accusative.

(3) PLACE WHENCE is expressed by the Ablative with *ab* or *ex*.

Exception. Names of Towns (also *domus* and *rūs*) omit the Preposition.

The name of a *small island* is treated as if it were a town.

- Ex. 14.**
1. Nāvēs *Turentī* aedificātae sunt.
 2. Periclēs *Athēnīs* habitābat.
 3. Exercitus *in Hispāniam* mīssus est.
 4. Posterō diē *Corinthum* pervēnit.
 5. *Ex Hispāniā* statim discēssit.

6. Gallī Rōmā haud procul aberant.
7. Domum ex urbe revēnit.
8. Cypri multī erant servi.

PIECES FOR TRANSLATION.

The following ten pieces require a knowledge of —

- (a) Comparison of Adjectives (Irregular).
 (b) Indicative } Passive of the Third and Fourth
 Imperative } Conjugations.

61. *The Ugly Duckling.*

Ingentī aliquandō gaudiō complēbantur incolae cūiusdam fundī, gallīna enim ex ōvis pullōs nūper exclūserat. Ūnum tamen ex ōvis, quod grandius erat cēterīs, adhūc integrum manēbat. Tum pāvō, quī māximus nātū erat omnium, hīs verbīs gallīnam admonet. “Iam satis labōrāvistī; tandem inūtile istud ōvum dēsere.” At gallīna pertināx cōnsilium pāvōnis nōn audit, multōsque inde diēs in locō manet. Dēnique post tantum labōrem parit pullum, quī cēterōs māgnitūdine quidem corporis superābat, sed speciē et formā longē inferior vidēbātur; nam erant eī turpēs pedēs, dēforme corpus, collum prōcērūm.

62. *The Ugly Duckling (continued).*

Diū in hōc fundō anaticula turpis vītam infēlicem agēbat; nēmō enim eī favēbat. Gallīnae quidem cum pāvōnibus miseram volucrem spernēbant, quod aquam

ita amāvit. Anatēs autem et ānserēs dūrīs rōstrīs advenam suā aquā dēpellēbant. Tandem maesta et infēlix ā fundō in locum dēsertum effūgit, quā sōla tōtam hiemem habitābat. At vēre novō ad lacum advēnit, in quō multī cŷgnī natābant. His duo puerī frūsta panis iactābant. Tum illa, quod iam mortem optābat, ad cŷgnōs ipsa natāvit, flēxitque caput ad ictum rōstrōrum. At attonita suam imāginem, quam aqua reddēbat, vīdit; audīvitque vōcem puerōrum, quī cŷgnum cēterīs pulchriōrem laetī accipiēbant. Anaticula enim turpis gracilis cŷgnus ēvāserat.

63. *The Touch of Gold.*

Midās, rēx Phrygiae, quōd ōlim Bacchō placuerat, ēgregiō mūnere ā deō dōnātus est. “Dēlige, rēx māgne,” inquit deus, “id quod māximē cupis; hōc tibi libenter dabō.” Tum vir avārus mīrum dōnum impetrāvit, omnia enim quae suō corpore tangēbat in aurum mūtāta sunt. Prōtinus rēx laetus rēgiam domum percurrēbat, manūque vāsa, mēnsās, lectōs, omnia tangēbat. Inde ubi nihil lignī aut argentī in aedibus manēbat, grātiās prō tantō beneficiō Bacchō persolvit. Tandem labōre fessus cēnam poscit, avidisque oculīs dapēs splendidās lūstrat. Mox tamen ubi piscem ad ōs admovet, cibus in aurum statim mūtātus est; rēx igitur, cūius in faucibus rigida haerēbat massa, vīnum poscit; idem ēvenit. Tandem rēx ēsuriēns, quod nihil nec edēbat nec bibēbat complūribus diēbus, māximīs precibus Bacchum ōrat. Inde cum rīsū deus fātāle dōnum āmovet.

64. *The Gossiping Trees.*

Apollō ōlim, curvae lyrae inventor, cum Satyrō quōdam dē arte suā dēcertābat. Tandem tantī certāminis arbitrium ambō ad Midam rēgem (dē quō suprā dēmōnstrāvimus) commīsērunt. Rēx autem, quī numerōs omnīnō ignōrābat, postquam carmina utrīusque audīverat, Satyrō palmam dedit. Deus igitur, tālī stultitiā irātus, capiti rēgis asinī aurēs adfixit. Tum rēx callidum cōnsilium concēpit; rēgium enim tōnsōrem ascīvit, cūius operā suum dēdecus ab oculīs omnium abditum est. At tōnsor, vir loquāx, quī, dum manet in urbe, rem vix cēlābat, rūs discēssit, rēgisque fortūnam arboribus nārrāvit. Hae autem comārum susurrū, quod ventō rāmī agitātī sunt, hīs verbīs rem vulgābant, “Sunt Midae aurēs asinī.”

65. *A Scape-Goat.*

Vulpēs sitiēns, quae dēsilerat in puteum haud ita altum sed lateribus praeruptīs, postquam omnem ratiōnem fugae frūstrā tentāverat, ab omnī spē reditūs interclūsa est. Mox tamen caper, quī aquam petēbat, quod fervidī sōlis radiī agrōs ūrēbant, ad eundem puteum advēnit. “Salvē,” inquit, “dulcissima, nōne aqua ista frīgida est et iūcunda?” “At numquam iūcundiōrem bibī,” respondit vulpēs, “dēsili igitur quam celerrimē, ego enim iam diū parcō aquae, quod tē exspectō.” Hōc ubi audīvit stultum animal, in puteum dēsiluit. At vulpēs callida in cornua amīcī prōsiluit, quōrum operā sēsē ad terram sublevāvit. Inde miserī amīcī immemor domum discēssit.

66. *Ingratitude.*

Apud antiquōs scriptōrēs multa legimus dē quōdam equite, quī Philippum (dē quō suprā dēmōstrāvimus) mānsuētūdine exsuperābat. Huīc enim, dum saucius humī iacet, aquam multō labōre apportāverat amīcus. Is autem insīgnī abstinentiā aquam ūnī ex hostibus, quī iūxtā iacēbat, integram præbuit. At perfidus hostis, dum dōnum accipit, cultrō manum quæ pōculum porrigēbat vulnerāvit. Tum eques ingrātō virī animō irātus, postquam eum modicē culpāverat, partem aquae ipse bibit, partem tamen hostī iterum dedit.

67. *The Wolves.*

Omnium animālium, quæ Scythiam incolunt, teterimī sunt lupī; hī enim saepe ab omnī parte conveniunt, perque silvās māgnō āgmīne praedam exquīrunt. Fēmina quaedam cum tribus liberis per hās silvās in currū vehēbātur. Subitō lupōrum ululātus audītur, et mox dirum āgmen appāret. Frūstrā illa habēnās dat equō, equōs enim facile cursū adsiduō exsuperant lupī. Vix breve spatium interpōnitur, miseraque fēmina linguās sanguineās, faucēs nigrās, dentēs crudēlēs aspicit. Iam fervidum spīritum saevōrum animālium ferē sentit. Tum metū vēsānō māter ex currū minimum nātū liberōrum dēicit, et dōnō horribilī impetum lupōrum parumper cohibet.

68. *The Wolves (continued).*

Primō atrōx cōnsilium succēssit, lupī enim, dum saevō clāmōre praedam rapiunt, āgmen sistunt; mox

tamen ubi carnem ex ossibus miserī infantis dilaniāverant (nec longus ille fuit labor) iterum fugientibus instābant. Iterum fēmina infēlix idem facit, alterumque infantem lupīs concēdit. Iamque per arborēs, spectāculum grātissimum, vīsa sunt tēcta aedium in quibus amīcī habitābant, fessusque equus ingeminat cursum. Nec tamen domum advēnit, antequam māter tertium infantem eōdem modō mortī obiēcit.

Inde ubi convocāverat propīnquōs fātum liberōrum suamque fugam nārrāvit. Tum māximus nātū, dum ceterī horrōre obstupefactī sunt; “Tū tuīs infantibus,” vōce inquit terribilī, “nōn parcēbās; nec ego tibi nunc parcam.” Haec ubi dixerat, secūrī, quam manū tenēbat, caput impiae mātris percussit.

69. *A Cat's Paw.*

Apiciō mercātōrī, quī Capuae vivēbat, ex Aegyptō fēlem, sīmiam ex Libyā suae nāvēs transportāverant. Hae quidem bēstiae sub tēctō mercātōris concordissimē vivēbant, longē tamen aliud fuit utrīusque ingenium. Illa nātūrā tardior māgnam diēi partem dormiēbat; haec alacrior comitem stolidam saepe per ioca vexābat. Forte Apicius castaneās aliquandō igne torrēbat. Hās ubi videt sīmia, ad ignem accēdit, avidisque oculīs nucēs observat. Diū haeret incerta; dulcēs quamquam frūgēs animum adliciunt, fervidus ignis ā fūrtō dēterret. Subitō manū fēlem, quae ante ignem mōre suō dormiēbat, rapit, et pede eius castaneās singillatim ex igne dētrahit. Deinde dum illa māgnō gemitū cāsūm dēplōrat, ipsa nucēs sēcūra dēvorat.

70. *The Effect of a Fall.*

Indī, quī ōrās maris austrālis incolēbant, etsī multa erant et nova animālia in suis finibus, equōrum genus nōndum cōgnōvērunt. Hī igitur cum primum bellum gessērunt cum Hispānis, quī ex equīs plērūmque pūgnābant, novō spectāculō quam māximē territī sunt. Equum enim cum suō equite ūnum animal putābant. Prīmō impetū hanc ob causam ab equitibus perturbātī sunt, brevī tamen, quod cōpiae suae multō plūrēs erant, proelium renovābant. Dēnique quīdam ex Hispānis, cuius equus ā funditōre vulnerātus est, super caput animālis effusus est. Is igitur pedes pūgnābat. At Indī, ubi ex ūnō animālī duōs hostēs vīdērunt, perterritī terga vertērunt.

VERB INFINITE.

§ 25. Every Verb has two parts —

(1) FINITE, limited by Person.

Amō, *I love.*

Amās, *you love.*

Amat, *he loves.*

(2) INFINITE, not limited by Person.

Amāre, *to love.*

The *Finite* part of the Verb contains the Indicative, Subjunctive, and Imperative Moods.

The *Infinite* part of the Verb contains Infinitives, Gerunds, Supines, and Participles.

These are partly Verb, partly Substantive or Adjective.

As Verb	(1) they can govern Cases. (2) they have Tenses.
As Substantive or Adjective	{ (1) they follow the ordinary rules of Number, Gender, and Case. (2) they cannot form complete sentences.

INFINITIVE.

§ 26. The INFINITIVE is used —

(1) Like the Nominative of an ordinary Noun, as Subject to a Verb; *e.g.* —

- Ex. 15.**
1. { *Hōc pōmum est iūcundum.*
 { *Edere est iūcundum.*
 2. { *Famēs nocet puerīs.*
 { *Nimium edere nocet puerīs.*
 3. *Vidēre est crēdere.*
 4. *Dare quam accipere melius est.*
 5. *Catō dīcitur discēssisse ex urbe.*

(2) As Accusative to such Verbs as *possum*, *volō*, *audeō*, *soleō*, *cōnor*, *incipiō*, *statuō*, etc., which are not often found with the Accusative of ordinary Nouns.

1. *Ex equis pūgnāre solent.*
2. *Potesne huic persuādere ?*

SPACE.

§ 27. In measuring DISTANCE, HEIGHT, BREADTH, etc., the Accusative is used.

1. Britannia ā Galliā multa mīlia passuum abest.
Britain is many miles distant from Gaul.
2. Haec arbor est viginti duōs pedēs alta.
This tree is twenty-two feet high.

But when two Things are compared, the DIFFERENCE between them is put into the Ablative.

1. Multō plūrēs quam hostēs sumus.
We are much more numerous than the enemy.
2. Altus erat sex pedēs, pede altior quam soror.
He was six feet high, a foot taller than his sister.

PIECES FOR TRANSLATION.

The following ten pieces require a knowledge of —

- | | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------|
| (a) Indicative | } Passive of Verbs in -iō, Third Con- | |
| Imperative | | jugation. |
| (b) Infinitive Active | of the Four Conjugations. | |
| (c) Also | <i>Possum, Volō, Nōlō, Mālō.</i> | |

71. *The Basket of Eggs.*

Rēx quīdam, quī multa mala ab uxōre tolerābat, quod mentem fili ā mātirimōniō āvertēre voluit, iuvenem ita admonuit. “Mihi quidem in animō est omnium meōrum cīvium fortunās cōgnōscere. Tū hunc labōrem prō patre suscipe. Ēn tibi hunc calathum

ōvōrum plēnum, hōsque duo equōs committō. Tū, dum urbem perlūstrās, eī ōvum dā, quaecumque suum coniugem regit; eam autem, quae ā coniuge regitur, equō dōnā.” Fīlius etsī rem intellegere nōn potest, parentis tamen mandāta perficit. Ubi ad prīmam domum advēnit, vōcem asperam audīvit fēminae, quae ob nesciō quam causam coniugī maledicēbat. Huīc ōvum dedit. Deinde alteram domum petit, quā coniūnx extrā portam stābat, quod uxor eum forās extrūserat, dum ipsa domum verrit.

72. *The Basket of Eggs (continued).*

Inde iuvenis ad multa aedificia iter faciēbat, nūllam tamen fēminam mandātis virī obēdientem invenīre poterat. Vesperī ubi ūnum modo ōvum in calathō manēbat, ad casam quandam advēnit, cūius incolae cēnābant. Hī benīgnē iuvenem accipiunt, vocantque ad cēnam. Is igitur, dum libenter cēnat, mōrēs utrīusque diligenter observat, laetusque mulierem pudīcam cōgnōscit, quae semper (ut vidētur) coniugī pāret. Tum iuvenis, “Tantae virtūtis praemium vōbīs reddere in animō est. Sunt mihi duo equī, haec alba, ille autem niger. Ex hīs vōbīs alterum dabō; utrum māvultis?” “Nigrum vērō,” respondit vir. “At, Ō stultissime, tacē,” exclāmat fēmina, “equidem albam equam mālō, nec tibi in hāc rē pārere volō.” At prīnceps cum rīsū ōvum suīs hospitibus dat, et ipse cum equīs domum ad patrem sē recipit.

73. *A Breach of Discipline.*

Fredericus, Germānōrum rēx, quod ab hostibus premēbatur, saevissimā disciplinā militēs cohibēbat. Rēx saepe noctū sōlus per castra ambulābat, et ipse custōdēs in statiōnibus dispōnēbat. Aliquandō dum mōre suō castra perlūstrat, videt lucernam quae in tabernāculō finitimō ardēbat. Rēx igitur, quī māximā irā movēbatur, quod ignem militibus interdixerat, silenter tabernāculum intrāvit. Hīc mīles epistolam scrībēbat ad uxōrem. Dum multīs verbīs dūra perīcula bellī, suam salūtem, amōremque cōstantem nārrat, subitō rēgem irātum aspīcit. Tum rēx, “Iterum epistolam repete, haec tamēn adde; valē, Ō cārissima, crās enim ego, quia imperātōrī male pārui, capitis damnābor.”

74. *A Bull's-eye.*

Loxiās, quod vītam in silvīs semper dēgēbat, omnēs aliōs sagittāriōs superābat. Saepe lupōs aquilāsque volucris sagittīs trānsfigēbat, nec umquam frūstrā ab eō tēlum mīssum est. Forte incolae urbis propīnquae lūdōs sollemnēs celebrābant. Prīmō quadrīgās agitābant iuvenēs, deinde pūgnīs certābant, postrēmō certāmen sagittāriōrum institūtum est. Diū Loxiās, quī cum cēterīs dēcertāre nōluit, sē ā certāmine abstīnuit, nec arcum ab humerīs amōvit. Dēnique quīdam ex rēgiīs sagittāriīs, cui nōmen erat Hubertus, sive cāsū, seu quod ventus eī favēbat, mediam mētā sagittā trānsfixit. Tum dēmum Loxiās arcum tendit, et suō tēlō sagittā Hubertī in duās partēs findit. Ingēns ad caelum tollitur clāmor, omnēsque Loxian vīctōrem salūtant.

75. *The Weather-wise Donkey.*

Ludovīcus, rēx Gallōrum, fidem m̄ximam habēbat eī generī hominum, quī astrologī vocantur, quod mōtū stellārum imbrēs ventōsque praedicere solent. Rēx, quī multum in v̄nātiōnibus erat, aliquandō dum māgnū cervum canibus per silvās agitāt, celerī equō longē ante omnēs sociōs praetervectus est. Intereā caelum nūbibus obscurātur, gravisque imber cum multā grandine in terram dēcidit. Rēx igitur, quod parvam casam inter arborēs videt, tempestātis perfugium petit. Tum ubi is graviter incūsābat indoctōs illōs astrologōs, “Nulla tamen tempestās,” respondit agricola cūius casa erat, “mē incautum excipit; semper enim meus asinus, quī frūgēs hortī ad forum portāre solet, vōce raucā imbrem mihi praedicat.” “Nīmīrum,” cum rīsū respondit rēx, “si tuus asinus tam bonus astrologus est, meōs astrologōs posthāc in numerō asinōrum habēbō.”

76. *A Practical Joke.*

Rēx quīdam Britannōrum quattuor habēbat filiōs, quī, quod inter sē saepe dissidēbant, patris animum graviter vexābant. Ex hīs m̄ximus nātū, cūi nōmen erat Robertus, iuvenis ferōx et irācundus, saepe per lūdibrium ā frātribus exercēbātur. Hī ōlim, quī in superiōre parte aedium forte fuērunt, Robertum, dum in hortō ambulat, improbō animō observābant. Mox iuvenis imprōvidus sub ipsam fenestram, quā frātrēs dēspiciēbant, gressum dīrēxit. Tum puerī malignī, ut prīmum occāsio data est, in caput frātris incautī amphoram aquae plēnam effūdērunt. At Robertus irā caecā gladium stringit, inque frātrēs impetum facit.

Hī autem perterritī in penetrālia rēgis perfūgērunt. Rēx igitur, quī iuniōribus semper favēbat, Robertum in exsilium relēgāvit.

77. *How to please Everybody!*

Senex quīdam, quī asinum vendere voluit, cum filiō eum ad urbem dūcēbat. Mox occurrunt chorō virginum, quae dōna ad templum Minervae portābant. "Herce," inquit ex hīs māxima nātū, "numquid potest esse stultius illīs, quī pedibus iter faciunt, nec asinō vehuntur?" Hōc ubi audīvit senex, filium asinum cōnscendere iūssit, et ipse alacrī gressū iter pergēbat. Nōn procul ab eō locō aliquī senēs sermōnem inter sē serēbant. Tum ūnus, "Ēheu," inquit, "quantum tempora mūtantur! Ubi nunc est ille senectūtis proprius honor? dēsili ex asinō, puer impudēs, et patrī cēde." Inde iuvenis, quem pudor factī iam movet, celeriter id quod sibi imperātum est facit, senexque invicem asinum cōnscendit.

78. *How to please Everybody! (continued).*

Forte via secundum flūmen dūcēbat, in quō duae fēminae vestēs lavābant. Hae ubi viātōrēs vident, ūnā vōce crūdēlitātem patris, filīque dūrum labōrem plōrant. Senex igitur, quī omnibus placēre vult, puerum post sē sedēre iubet. Nec tamen ea rēs prōsperē ēvenit, quod alius viātor iīs occurrit. "O impudentiam nefandam!" inquit, "facilius potestis asinum ipsī vehere, quam vōs miserum animal." Tum senex, quī nē id quidem ineptum putābat, postquam crūra asinī fūnibus ad māgnū contum vinxerat, novum

onus cum m̄ximō labōre in suōs filīque humerōs sublevāvit. At asinus, cui haec minimē placēbant, dum ponte flūmen trāsmittunt, subitō nisū vincula rumpit, et in aquam praecipitātur.

79. *The Hedgehog.*

Apud Indōs multī sunt serpentēs, quī inter sē m̄g-nitūdine et speciē longē dissimilēs sunt; aliī enim tōtās bovēs dēvorāre solent; aliī, quī ūnum modo pedem longī sunt, vulnus tamen mortiferum dare possunt. Iūdex quīdam, quī in illīs regiōnibus habitābat, dum m̄ne soleās induit, alterō pede levī pūctō vulnerātur. Extemplō is, homo prōmptissimus, pede pulsāvit humum, et suō pondere anguem parvum, quī in soleā latuerat, oppressit. Paucīs post diēbus servus eiusdem iūdicis, dum calceōs induit, pūctum haud ita m̄gnum ipse sentit. Statim iūdicis factī memor, quam m̄ximā vī in terram pedem incussit. Inde acūtō dolōre furiōsus calceōs exuit, invēnitque haud serpentem quidem sed echīnum.

80. *Bide your Time.*

Fidō, parvus canis, quī dominum quam m̄ximē amābat, quod nullō modō amōrem praestāre poterat, saepe suum cāsum dolēbat. Tandem Rollōnī, m̄gnō canī, rem ita indicāvit, “Ō fortunāte canis! quot modīs nostrō dominō prōdes; tū domum custōdīs; fūrēs ā limine, lupōs ab ovīlī arcēs; ego autem nihil facere possum.” “At,” respondit Rollō sapiēns, “in officiō manē; sine dubiō occasiōnem tibi dabit fortuna.” Paucīs post diēbus, dum dominus noctū dormit, Fidō,

quī haud procul humī iacēbat, aspēxit latrōnem, quī clam domum intrāverat. Prōtinus lātrātū dominum ē somnō excitāvit, et suā vigilantīā eum ē periculō ēripuit.

DOUBLE ACCUSATIVE.

§ 28. The Verbs (*rogō, doceō, etc.*) which make sense with an Accusative either of the *Person* or of the *Thing*, sometimes use both at once. This is called DOUBLE ACCUSATIVE.

Ex. 16.

1. Iam dūdum tē doceō.
2. Zēnō philosophiam docuit.
3. Tē philosophiam docēbō.

(1) With some Verbs the Accusative of the *Thing* is generally expressed by the *Present Infinitive*.

4. Docēbō tē tacēre.
5. Quis tē vetuit canere.
6. Omnēs discēdere iūssit.
7. Cimbrōs prohibuērunt suōs finēs vāstāre.

(2) If converted into the Passive —

Accusative of *Person* becomes Nominative.
Accusative of *Thing* remains.

8. { Magister docet puerum litterās.
 { Puer docētur litterās ā magistrō.
9. { Patrēs cōnsulem exercitum scribere iūssērunt.
 { Cōsul ā patribus exercitum scribere iūssus est.

QUALITY.

§ 29. A QUALITY is something peculiar in a man which distinguishes him from others.

A man *with a beard*.

In English *Quality* is expressed —
By an *Adjective*.

A *talented* man.

By a *Genitive*.

A man *of talents*.

By an *Ablative*.

A man *without talent*.

In Latin, if the Genitive or Ablative is used, an *epithet* must always be put in.

1. Vir *ingeniōsus*.
2. Vir *summī ingeni*.
3. Vir *nūllō ingeniō*.

PIECES FOR TRANSLATION.

The following ten pieces require a knowledge of—

- (a) Infinitive Passive of the Four Conjugations.
- (b) Also *Ferō, Fīō, Eō*.

81. *The Inexhaustible Purse.*

Diē Diānae sacrō duo advenae sordidā veste et speciē humili, cibum petēbant ab Ephesiīs, quī templum deae

celebrābant. Ubi ex tot dīvitibus nēmō precēs audīre voluit, piscātōrem pauperem, quī astābat, auxilium rogāvērunt. “At,” respondit ille, “est mihi nec cibus nec argentum domī, quod continuāe tempestātēs piscēs ā nostrīs ōrīs iam dūdum dēpellunt. Sī tamen mēcum venīre vultis, hanc noctem sub meō tēctō requiēscere poteritis.” Inde advenās, quī laetī beneficium accipiunt, domum ad uxōrem dūcit. Illa autem maesta, quod dīgnō hospitiō advenās nōn potest accipere, loculōs vacuōs, inopiae sīgnum, ostendit. Subitō ad terram dēcidunt assēs duo. Piscātor mīrāculō attonitus vīnum cibumque emit; nec posthāc dūram paupertātem ferēbat, numquam enim loculīs deērānt dīvīnī assēs.

82. *The Golden Loaf.*

Lūdōn, agricola pauper sed probus, aliquandō cum filiō edēbat parvum panem, quem tōtīus diēi mercēde vix ēmerat. Dum puer dentibus suam partem panis frangit, complūrēs nummī aureī, quī in cibō occultī erant, in gremium eius dēcidērunt. Hōc ubi videt puer, “Accipe,” inquit laetā vōce, “pater, hōs nummōs, quōs deus aliquis tibi, paupertātis remedium, tribuit.” “Minimē, cārissime,” respondit pater, “pecūniam potius reddēmus pistōrī, quī, dum panem coquit, pecūniam cum farīnā nesciō quō cāsū mīscuit.” Sine morā ambō ad pistōrem properant remque nārrant. Tum ille, “Mācte virtūte, Lūdōn; fortūnam quam bene meruistī carpe; hunc enim panem iūssū rēgis eī quem invēnī probissimum libenter dō.”

83. *Hospitality.*

Multa audīvimus dē luxū dīvitiisque eōrum sacerdotum quī sacrīs Cereris praeērant. Ex hīs ūnus, cui nōmen erat Lycus, quamquam modicās modo dīvitiās habēbat, omnēs aliōs benignitāte et liberālitate superābat. Hīc enim, quī cotīdiē cibum semel edēbat, semper ad frūgālem cēnam bīnōs pauperēs vocābat. Aliquandō dum cum duōbus pauperibus cēnare incipit, tertius hospes, quem ipse nōn vocāverat, domum intrāvit. Tum Lycus, quod cēna quattuor convīvīs nōn suppetēbat, suum lectum advenae concēssit. (Rōmānī enim, dum cēnant, in lectīs semper iacēbant.) “Tū,” inquit, “hodiē cēnā; equidem herī cēnāvī; crās quoque, sī dīs ita placet, cēnābō.”

84. *Honesty is the Best Policy.*

Padius, agricola probus, quī multō labōre aliquid argentī conlēgerat, vaccam tandem ēmit, cūius lacte et sēsē et liberōs alēbat. Complūrēs mēnsēs satis pābulī praebebāt prātum haud ita māgnū; at mediā aestāte, quod tōtus ager ārdōre sōlis torrēbatur, illa fame miserē pressa est. Hōc ubi sēnsit Padius, quod ācerimō dolōre perturbātus est, ad horreum dīvitis colōnī, quī nōn procul habitābat, noctū accēssit. Hīc postquam humerōs māgnō fēnī pondere onerāvit, subitō suae virtūtis memor pābulum hīs verbīs ad terram dēiēcit; “Māgna est prohibitās, nec malō fūrtō vaccam servāre volō.” Postrīdiē colōnus, quem nec factum nec verba Padī fefellerant, dōnum ad eum mīsīt tantum fēnī, quantum plaustrō vehī poterat, cum epistolā, in

quā haec scripta erant; "Magna verō est prohibitās, equidem tamen tuam vaccam servāre volō."

85. *The Bearskin.*

Vēnātor quīdam, cui nihil erat argentī, Capuam ad mercātōrem īvit. "Visne," inquit, "emere ursae pellem praestantissimam?" "Māximē," respondit ille. Cui vēnātor, "Hodiē quidem eam tibi adferre nōn possum, quod nōndum ursam interfēcī, at paucis diēbus cum pelle redībō." Mercātor tamen, quī numquam silvās vīderat, nōn modo eī multum argentī dedit, sed etiam ipse cum vēnātōre ad locum ire cōstituit. Ubi ad silvam vēnērunt, mox ipsam vidērunt ursam, quae tardō gressū ad eōs incēdēbat. Tum perterritus arborem ascendit mercātor; at comes infēlix, quī fugere nōn poterat, quod armīs impedītus est, prōiēcit sē in terram, mortemque simulāvit. Ursae enim, etsī hominēs vivōs māximā vī oppūgnāre solent, cadāvera tangere nōlunt. Itaque ursā postquam nāsum corpori eīus admōverat, raucō cum fremitū discēssit.

86. *Self-Restraint.*

Voluērunt ōlim animālia novum creāre rēgem, quod leō, quī rēgnum antea obtinuerat, ā vēnātōre quōdam occīsus erat. Itaque certō diē sīmius, cuius ioca ceteris māgnō opere placēbant, suffrāgiis omnium rēx creātus est. Vulpēs tamen, cui sīmī nova dignitās minimē grāta fuit, rēgem submovēre cōstituit. "Venī mēcum," inquit, "rēx māgne, invēnī enim sub antiquā quercū multum argentī, quod iūre rēgum tibi proprium est." Sīmius statim iūssit eam ad locum sē dūcere,

inciditque in plagās, quās vulpēs parāverat. Tum illa cum rīsū, “Quō modo tū potes,” inquit, “aliōs regere, quī nē tē ipsum quidem regere potes?”

87. *A Promising Pupil.*

Medicus quīdam glōriōsus, quī māximā paupertāte premēbātur, omnium animōs in sē convertere voluit. Is igitur dum per urbem album asinum dūcit, māgnā vōce clāmitābat, “Hunc quem vidētis asinum, civēs, litterās Latinās docēre possum.” Tum rēx, cui id nūntiātum est, postquam hominem ad sē arcessīvit, eum rem statim perficere iūssit. Is vērō operam libenter suscipit, sed moram decem annōrum postulat. Posterō diē ūnus ex amīcīs medicum ita admonuit; “Fuge, Ō stultissime, ex hāc regiōne, tū enim capitis certē damnāberis, quod rem quae fierī nōn potest suscēpisti.” At ille, “Bonō es animō, amīce; nam decem annīs aut ego aut rēx aut asinus occiderimus.”

88. *The Saracen's Head.*

Ricardō, Britannōrum rēgī, nōn modo cor sed etiam venter erat leōnis, si id vērū est quod Sarracēnī dē eō referunt. Is enim postquam tōtius diēi spatium cum hostibus pūgnāverat, tandem fessus cibum postulāvit. Tum servī, quod nihil cibī iam reliquum erat, nec rēgis mandāta dētrectāre audēbant, ex captīvīs pinguissimum cōxērunt, dapēsque novās locō aprī fessō apposuerunt dominō. Inde rēx, quī cibō quam māximē dēlectābātur, caput animālis adferri iūssit. Mox ubi servī perterritī mandāta perfēcērunt, ille

ingentī cum rīsū, “Certē,” inquit, “numquam nobīs commeātūs deērunt, sī carnem hostium ita edere possumus.”

89. *Town versus Country.*

Urbānus mūs, quī rūs ad frātre*m* īverat, cibum rūs-ticum aegrē tulit atque edere nōluit. “Sī vīs,” inquit, “domum mēcum redīre, sexcentās dēliciās habēbis.” Itaque illī, postquam tōtīus diēi iter fēcērunt, mediā nocte parietem splendidī aedificī rīmā angustā ineunt. Tum mūs urbānus māgnificās dapēs adfert, et rūs-ticum in lectō purpureō locat. At subitō ingēns audītur clā-mor; panduntur portae; inruunt decem servī nigerrimī. Fugit perterritus mūs uterque, et vix in perfugium sē recipit. Deinde rūs-ticus, “Sōlus,” inquit, “vītam urbānam carpe; ego certē salūtem et glandēs meās mālō.”

90. *Counting her Chickens.*

Phyllis, ancilla quaedam, multrārium novī lactis plēnum Nōlam ferēbat. Dum iter facit, suās opēs ita numerābat. “Certē,” inquit, “ubi lāc vendiderō, ōva complūra poterō emere. Nōnne ex ōvīs gīgnuntur pullī? ex pullīs argentum? Tum suem emere in animō est, quae brevī porculōs multōs mihi pariet. Inde erit mihi vacca; nec multō post vitulus fuscō colōre, oculīs pulcherrimīs. Quantā laetitiā vitulum, dum saltat in prātīs, aspiciam!” Haec ubi dīxit, prae gaudiō saltāvit ipsa, quō subitō mōtū lāc omne ūnā cum dīvitiārum spē effūsum est.

PARTICIPLES.

§ 30. Participles are partly ADJECTIVE, partly VERB.

N.B. — Adjectives —

- (1) Do not necessarily tell you anything fresh, but only serve to distinguish the Substantive they qualify.

Lend me your *new* coat.

- (2) Tell you something *fresh*, and are the most important words in the sentence.

I lent you my coat *new*, and you ruined it.

Participles belong properly to this latter class. Thus they may often be translated by a *Relative Clause*, or by an *Adverbial Clause*, introduced by the Conjunctions *when, while, because*, etc.

1. Vidī meum filium *saltantem*.

I saw my son { dancing.
while he was dancing.

2. Vidī latrōnem gladiō *armātum*.

I have seen a robber { armed with a sword.
who was armed, etc.

3. Hostēs *victi* pācem petiērunt.

The enemy, { conquered, sought for peace.
when they had been conquered, etc.

4. Militēs armis *impediti* fugere nōn potuērunt.

The soldiers, { hampered with their arms, could not flee.
because they were hampered, etc.

5. Flūmen *trānsitūrōs* equitēs oppressērunt.

The cavalry surprised them { about to cross the river.
as they were on the point, etc.

N.B. — Remember that the Past Participle is Passive, and do not translate it by *having*.

PRICE AND VALUE.

§ 31. *Fixed* Value is expressed by the Ablative.
Unfixed Value is expressed by the Genitive.

Ex. 17.

1. *Parvī* hostēs habet.
He thinks the enemy of little importance.
2. *Ē*mit hortōs *ducentīs minīs*.
He bought the gardens for two hundred minae.
3. *Vendidī* alterum equum *talentō*, alterum *plūris*.
I sold one horse for a talent, the other for more.
4. { *Quantī aestimās agrum ?*
At what price do you value the field ?
Quīnque talentīs.
(At) five talents.

§ 32. The Relative is often used in Latin after a full stop. This does not make the sentence Adjectival, but simply serves to connect it with what has gone before.

Rule 11. After a full stop do not translate the Relative by *who* or *which*, but by the Demonstratives *he, this*, etc., with or without a Conjunction.

1. *Quod* ubi sēnsit.
(And) when he perceived this.
2. *Cui* respondit senex.
(But) the old man answered him.

PIECES FOR TRANSLATION.

91. *The Bloodhound.*

Robertus, Scōtōrum rēx, vir et armīs et virtūte insīgnis, bellum cum Britannīs nōn prōsperē primō gerēbat. Erant enim in castrīs hostium complūrēs Scōtī, quī ob prīvātā invidiam Britannīs auxilium praebebant. Ex hīs ūnus cōstituit rēgem capere per canem fidēlissimum, quem ipse dōnum ab eō accēperat. Robertus forte māiōribus hostium cōpiīs circumdatus suōs fugae causā in omnēs partēs discēdere iūsserat; ipse tamen cum ūnō comite sē in silvās abdidit. At hostēs cane ductī rēgis perfugium facile invēnērunt. Hīc autem lātrātū canis admonitus per alveum flūminis duo mīlia passuum ambulāvit; quō cōnsiliō saevōs hostēs ēlūsit. Canis enim, quī vestīgia dominī terrā cōgnōscere poterat, aquā omnīnō falsus est.

92. *The Bloodhound (continued).*

Postquam duās hōrās in silvā dēnsissimā errāverant, tandem rēx comesque fidēlis tribus virīs armātīs speciē ferōcī obviam ivērunt. Rēx tamen, etsī hōs in suspiciōne habuit, fame cōnfectus hospitium datum nōn abnuit. Inde ductus ad casam, quae haud procul aberat, benignē acceptus est ā latrōnibus, quī tōtam ovem coxērunt, māgnamque partem advenīs dedērunt. Post cēnam Robertus longō labōre dēfessus somnō sēsē dedit. Comes tamen, quī ā rēge vigilāre iūssus erat, gravī somnō oppressus officium ōmisit. Tum latrōnēs, quī ipsī somnum simulāverant, fūrtim petēbant eam partem casae quā hospitēs dormiebant.

93. *The Bloodhound (continued).*

Rēx tamen, quī leviter dormiēbat, somnō excitātus ā lectō prōsiluit et postquam comitem suscitāvit, gladium dēstrinxit. Atrōx inde certāmen factum est, rēx enim gladiō ūnum ē latrōnibus trānsfixit; at comes infēlix subitō impetū perturbātus ā latrōnibus interfectus est. Tum rēx irā et dolore incēsus quod gladium ē corpore latrōnis interfectī dētrahere nōn poterat, face ārdentī, quam ē focō conripuerat, alterius latrōnis caput ēlīsīt. Quod ubi videt tertius, morte comitum perterritus fugam tentāvit. Nec tamen ē periculō evāsīt, rēx enim iam armātus gladiō quō occisum latrōnem spoliāverat, hostem fugientem mortālī vulnere cōnfecit.

94. *A Lover Lost.*

Gallī, quī audāciam māximī aestimābant, ferārum certāminibus multum dēlectābantur. Aliquandō rēx cum māgnā catervā nōbilium mulierumque clārārum lūdōs sollemnēs aspiciēbat. Quaedam ex hīs, quae spōnsī fortitudinem tentāre voluit, aureum torquem dēiēcit in mediam arēnam, quā leō ingēns cum duōbus tigris certāmen ācerrimum agēbat. “Tū quidem,” inquit, “sī quid in tē residet amōris ergā mē, torquem mihi ē ferīs ēripe.” Statim iuvenis hīs verbīs accēsus in arēnam sē praecipitāvit; saltū alacrī torquem rapuit; tūtus cum praemiō rediit. Tum ille, dum omnēs factum plaudunt, cum risū ad pedēs virginis crūdēlis torquem prōiēcit. “Tū quidem,” inquit, “meam vītā minimī habuistī; ego tuum amōrem.”

95. *How to get rid of a Wife.*

Fulvius quīdam, cui uxor erat difficilis, quod eam vī interficere nōn audēbat, fraudem adhibēre cōstituit. Mulierem igitur ad rīpam flūminis, quod per ipsum hortum fluēbat, dūxit. Quō ubi advēnit, "Mihi," inquit, "in animō est ē vītā discēdere. Tū igitur, ut uxor fidēlis, extrēmīs virī mandātīs pārē." Uxor incauta fidem dat. "Ergō," inquit Fulvius, "manūs mihi post tergum hōc fūne vincī, mēque in flūmen dēice." Tum ea, etsī rem crēdere vix potuit, quod nōluit fidem datam violāre, manūs eius cōstrinxit, et māximō nīsū eum in aquam prōpellere parāvit. At Fulvius subitō mōtū corporis perīculum elūsit, mulierque imprōvida suō impetū in aquam praeceps dēicitur. Inde miseris precibus auxilium orantī respondit ille; "Volō equidem tē iuvāre; quod tamen meās manūs vinxistī, nullō modō possum."

96. *A Stern Example.*

Dux quīdam, quī cum Gallis bellum gerēbat, quod voluit civēs ab omnī iniuriā dēfendere, poenīs gravissimīs suōs rapīnis prohibēbat. Ōlim dum cum lēgātīs cēnat, in praetōrium ductī sunt trēs virī, in fūrtō manifestō dēprehēnsī. Tum dux, quī māgnitūdine poenae reliquōs dētērrere voluit, iūssit fūrēs ilicō dē māgnā quercū, quae nōn multum aberat, suspendī. Posterō diē dum in itinere āgmen locum praeterit, ante oculōs omnium tria cadāvera mīlītārī palliō vestīta ex arbore pendēbant. Quō exemplō territī mīlītēs in posterum ab omnī genere rapīnae abstinēbant. Id

tamen exemplum salūbrius quam crūdēlius fuit; dux enim misericordiā commōtus suspenderat haud fūrēs quidem, sed cadāvera trium mīlitum, quī prīdiē morbō absūmptī erant.

97. *The Guards Outwitted.*

Henricus, rēx Britannōrum, quī cum cīvibus turbulētis bellum gerēbat, filium suum equitātūī praefēcerat. Hīc tamen, iuvenis ācer, quod equitibus hostium effūsīs audācius īstiterat, tandem captus est ab hostibus. Vīctōrēs autem, quī captīvō volēbant indulgēre, eum sinēbant cotīliē cum paucīs custōdibus in equō vehī. Aliquandō custōdēs iūssū prīncipis inter sē cursū equōrum contendēbant. Tandem postquam equī omnium cursū et labōre cōfectī sunt, prīnceps, quī ā certāmine dē industriā abstinēbat, “Ēn,” inquit, “vōbīs novum certāmen prōpōnō.” Cum hīs verbīs equum integrum incitāvit, celeriterque ē cōspectū hostium fessōrum ad amīcōs vectus est.

98. *A Foul.*

Rōmānus ōlim cum duōbus Graecīs cursū contendēbat. Ubi sīgnum datum est, omnēs pariter ē carceribus ēvolant. Mox tamen ūnus ē Graecīs, quī celeritāte pedum praestantior fuit, cēterōs superābat. Huīc modicō intervallō īnsistēbat Rōmānus, quem ācerrimō cursū urget Graecus alter. Iamque ubi sub ipsum finem adveniēbant, prīmus Graecōrum, quī vīctōriam prō certō habuit, minus cautē currēbat. Ille autem lūbricō grāmine falsus praeceps dēcidit. Tum quod ipse praemium reportāre nōn potuit, amīcī

haud immemor sēsē opposuit Rōmānō praetereuntī, quī invicem ad terram prōvolūtus est. Itaque Graecus alter vōce omnium victōr est appellātus.

99. *A Disguised Monarch.*

Iacōbus, rēx Scōtōrum, vir glōriae militāris avidus, saepe sine ūllō comite errābat, veste suae fortūnae dissimilī indūtus. Ōlim dum per quandam silvam iter facit, dē imprōvisō ā tribus latrōnibus oppressus in māximum capitis perīculum adductus est. At rūsticus quīdam, quī ad clangōrem armōrum occurrerat, secūrī armātus rēgī vulneribus et labōre paene cōfectō auxilium attulit, fugāvitque latrōnēs. Tum ubi rūsticus prō tantō beneficiō praemium accipere nōluit, rēx “Saltem,” inquit, “redī mēcum ad urbem, quā tē dīgnō accipiam hospitīō, quod ipse apud rēgem habitō.”

100. *Which is the King?*

Rūsticus, quī rēgem vidēre valdē cupiēbat, laetus cum hospite ignōtō ad rēgiam iter fēcit. Post cēnam rēx “Sī vīs” inquit, “mēcum in alteram partem aedium ire, et rēgem et nōbilēs complūrēs tibi ostendam.” “Māximē,” respondit rūsticus, “sed quō modo rēgem cōgnōscere poterō?” “Facile,” respondit ille, “nam cēterī sunt capite nūdātō, rēx autem sōlus capite opertō manet.” Inde splendidum ineunt ātrium, ubi astant virī complūrēs, ostrō īsignēs et aurō. Frūstrā rūsticus oculīs rēgem per tōtum coetum exquīrit. Tandem ad comitem versus; “Ex nōbīs,” inquit, “alter rēx necessāriō est, nam sōlī ex tantō coetū capite sūmus opertō.”

DEPONENT VERBS.

§ 33. DEPONENT VERBS are Passive in form but Active in meaning.

Morior, *I die.*

Queror, *I complain.*

(i.) The Present and Future Participles are Active in form as well as meaning.

Querēns, *complaining.*

Questūrus, *about to complain.*

(ii.) The Past Participle of Deponent Verbs is Active in meaning, and may therefore be translated by *having*.

Questus, *having complained.*

FUNGOR, FRUOR, ETC.

The Verbs *fungor*, *fruor*, *ūtor*, *vescor*, *potior*, are used with the Ablative Case instead of the Accusative.

These are probably old Middle Verbs, and can be explained thus —

Fungor labōre, *I perform my work* (lit. *I busy myself with work*).

Vescor pōmīs, *I eat apples* (lit. *I fill myself with apples*), etc.

The Ablative also follows

the Adjectives *dīgnus* (worthy), *indīgnus* (unworthy);

the Substantives *opus* (need) and *ūsus* (use).

PIECES FOR TRANSLATION.

101. *The Trumpeter and the Hyenas.*

Inveniuntur in Āfricā ferae plūrimae ac saevissimae, quae noctū vagātae bovēs armentaue rapiunt, aliquandō etiam hominēs adoriuntur. Ōlim dum Britannī cum Āfrīs bellum gerunt, tubicen quīdam vīnō et sopōre oppressus extrā vallum incautus dormiēbat. Celeriter ad locum convēnērunt complūrēs hyaenae fame ad castra adductae hominemque prō mortuō ad silvās, quae haud procul aberant, trāxērunt. Ubi iam dapēs inceptūrae sunt, tubicen subitō ē somnō expectatus fēcit id quod optimum erat prō tantō periculō, nam labra tubae adhibēns clangōrem quam māximum ēdidit. Quō strepitū perterritae hyaenae diffūgērunt, hominemque integrum quidem sed terrōre sēmianimem reliquērunt.

102. *The Lost Child.*

In Āfricā procul ab ūllō oppidō habitāvit agricola quīdam, cui erant ūndecim liberī. Ex hīs māximus nātū ovēs in montibus custodiēbat, cēterī tamen labōri adhūc inūtilēs tōtum diem in agrīs lūdēbant. Aliquandō minimus, puer quattuor annōs nātus, invenīri nōn poterat, nec post quartam diēi hōram ā frātribus cōspectus erat. Postquam eum ubīque quaesivērunt et per aedēs et agrōs finitimōs, tandem parentēs auxiliū ab vicīnīs amicisque petiērunt. Ūnā cum hīs silvās, ferārum latebrās, explorāvērunt. Vicīni quidem sub vesperum vānō labōre fessī domum discēssērunt, at parentēs miserī ferārum oblītī tōtam per noctem in silvīs manēbant.

103. *The Lost Child (continued).*

Prīmā lūce vicīnī regressī, postquam māgnam diē partem puerum frūstrā quaesīverant, domum, ut antea, discēssērunt. Forte illō diē Āfer vēnātor, agricolae bene nōtus, quī ā locō distantī iter faciēbat, ad fundum pervēnit. Nēminem tamen intrā domum invēnit prae-ter anum caecam, quae prae senectūte aliōs ad silvās sequī nōn potuerat. Quam rem mirātus causam ex ipsā petiit. Inde dē periculō infantis certior factus parentēs advocārī iūssit. Tum pallium puerī suō canī ostendit. Hīc autem vestem odōrātus eōs ad dēnsiō-rem silvam addūxit, ubi sub antiquā quercū puerum placidē dormientem invēnērunt.

104. *Dumb Show.*

Admētus, vir pauper sed idem ācrī ingenīō praeditus, quod nihil cibī duōbus diēbus gustāverat, fame dēperī-bat. Tertiō autem diē dum aedēs splendidās praeterit, ā portae custōde aliquid cibī petiit. Hīc autem homi-nis miseritus iūssit eum domum ingredi, atque ab ipsō dominō cibum petere. Admētus id quod imperātum est facit, dominumque in ātriō sedentem invenit. Quī ubi rem cōgnōvit, “Agite,” inquit, “servī, aquam quam celerrimē adferte.” Deinde paulisper morātus etsī appārēbant nec servī nec aqua, manūs lavantis gestum imitātus est. Admētus etsī rē satis attonitus est, tamen quod nōluit dominum offendere, idem fēcit. Deinde dominus servōs prīmam cēnam appōnere iū-sit, et tamquam vērās dapēs et ipse edit et hospiti praebet.

105. *Dumb Show (continued).*

Postquam eōdem modō simulātās dapēs ab ōvō usque ad māla dēvorāvērunt, Admētus iam ab omnī spē cibī dēiectus, “Siste,” inquit, “labōrem, satis enim ēdī, ultrā nec possum nec volō.” Cū dominus, “At, sī nōn edere, certē aliquid bibere potes.” Simul, “Agite,” inquit, “servī, adferite mihi illud vīnum, quod cadō avus noster Plancus condidit.” Deinde, ut antea, postquam vīsus erat vīnum effundere in fictum pōculum, id amīcō trādīdit. Hīc autem persōnam etiam melius sustinuit; prīmum enim ad lūcem pōculum sustulit, deinde vīnī odōrem nāribus captāvit, postrēmō absorbēre vīsus est. Quid multa? Postquam saepius vīnum biberat, ēbrium simulāns, crūra et bracchia iactāre incipit; dēnique, tamquam cāsū, caput hospitis iocōsī ictū gravissimō pulsāvit. Inde dum ille humī iacet saucius, hīc forās sēsē eripuit.

106. *A Hard Bargain.*

Agricola quīdam, vir dīves atque idem avārus, dum per agrōs errat, opēs dīvitiāsque sēcum cōsīderābat. Segetēs quidem aristīs, pōmīs arborēs onerātae sunt, stabula autem bōbus pinguibus iūmentisque abundābant. Ex agrīs domum regressus, postquam aedēs intrāvit, arcam, ubi nummī conditī sunt, avidīs oculīs contemplābātur. Subitō vōcem audīvit dīcentis: “Num aurō dīvitiīsque bene ūsus es?” “Umquamne pauperēs egēnōsque cūrāvistī?” Quā vōce attonitus dum vītā praeteritam recēnsset, occurrit pauper quīdam, et aliquid argentī ab eō petiit. “Id tibi libenter

dabō," respondit ille, "sī volēs meum sepulcrum diēs noctēsque trēs custōdīre." Quibus verbīs pecūniam alterī trādīdit, et statim ē vītā discēssit.

107. *A Hard Bargain (continued).*

Inde pauper iūstīs fūnebris perfūctus, quod fidem datam violāre nōluit, per duās noctēs sepulcrum agricolae custōdiēbat. Tertiā tamen nocte Mors ipsa appāruit fūnebrī veste indūta, et corpus sibi trādī iūssit. Is autem, etsī capillī prae metū horruērunt, prōmissī nōn oblītus Mortem ita adlocūtus est. "Equidem, Mors, hōc cadāver tibi concēdam; repetō tamen prō tālī mūnere tantum aurī quantum ex meis cothurnīs alterum complēverit." Mors nōn respuit condiōnem. Inde dum haec pecūniam arcessit, ille cultrō imum cothurnum perforat. Haud ita multō post Mors regressa nummōrum saccum, quem reportāvit, in cothurnum effūdit. Mīrāta quod cothurnus nōndum complētus est, alterum saccum priōre māiōrem arcessivit. Tandem postquam nē hīc quidem cothurnum complēre valuit, dum tertium saccum arcessit, sōle oriente excepta necessāriō fugere coācta est.

108. *Who killed the Cock?*

Anus quaedam, quae haud procul Tarentō ab urbe habitāvit, suās ancillās ad gallī cantum ē somnō excitāre solēbat. Hae igitur quod ā primā luce usque ad occāsū sōlis labōrem sustinēre coāctae sunt, gallum malōrum causam occīdere cōstituērunt. Posterō igitur diē sub vesperum, dum altera pedēs gallī utrāque manū retinet āversāta, altera, quae paulō audācior fuit,

caput avis infēlicis secūrī percussit. Id tamen longē aliter ēvēnit ac putābant. Postquam enim gallus interfectus erat, anus, quae ad id tempus cantum eius patienter expectāre solēbat, ancillās nunc mediā nocte, nunc primā lūce, semper tamen mātūrius quam anteā, ē somnō excitāvit. Ancillae igitur, quae ita se fefellerant, prō tantō facinore dignās poenās persolvērunt.

109. *An Impartial Judge.*

Duo olim viātōrēs, dum haud procul Bāiis iter per ōram maritimam faciunt, conchylīum ingēns, quod in rūpe quādam haerēbat, cōspēxērunt. Quod ubi cōspectum est, uterque eōrum, tamquam dīvinitus oblātum, edere ipse voluit. Deinde alter, quī primus ad locum advēnerat, avidē conchylīum ā rūpe āvellit, alter autem amīcum graviter increpuit. “Ego enim,” inquit, “etsī paulō tardior advēni, prior tamen id vīdī.” Dum ita inter se rixantur, occurrit quīdam nōmine utrīque nōtus. Ad eum ambō rem reiēcērunt. Hīc autem tōtam causam patienter audivit; deinde, postquam fronte tranquillā conchylīum patefēcerat, dēvorāvit ipse. Inde ad amīcōs versus utrīque alteram concham trādīdit hīs verbīs, “Nihil iūcundius umquam edī; cum bonā pāce abīte.”

110. *Inattention rebuked.*

Dēmōsthenēs, ille ōrātor clārissimus, quod rēs pūblica in summum discrīmen adducta est per cōsilia Philippī, Macedonum rēgis, Athēniēnsēs dē periculō quod imminēbat saepe monēbat. Postquam diūtius mōre suō cīvēs hortātus est, mīrātus quod surdīs auri-

bus verba faciēbat, subitō vōcem mūtāvit. “Cerēs ōlim,” inquit, “ūnā cum hirūndine et angue itineris comitibus profecta, ad altum pervēnit flūmen, quod trānāvīt anguis, hirūndō autem pennīs trānsvolāvit.” Hīc ubi ōrātor subitō sermōnem interrūpit, “At Cerēs ipsa quō modo trāiecta est?” excēpērunt cīvēs. Tum ille vultū sevērō, “Numquid vōbīs stultius esse potest, Athēniēnsēs, quī ita dēlectāminī fābulīs, quibus auctōritātem quidem nūllam adiungere dēbēmus, Philippum tamen, quī exitium cīvitatī minātur, nihilī habētis?”

GERUNDS AND SUPINES.

§ 34. GERUNDS and SUPINES are used to make up the Cases of the Verb-Noun Infinitive.

Amāre, loving; amandī, of loving; amandō, to or by loving.

Thus the *Gerunds* are used like the Genitive, Dative, and Ablative, of ordinary Nouns.

1. *Amor bibendī.*

Love of drinking.

2. *Pārendō artem rēgnandī discimus.*

By obeying we learn the art of ruling.

N.B. — Only Intransitive Verbs as a rule use Gerunds, which are declined in Case, but not in Gender or Number.

Transitive Verbs use an Adjectival form called the GERUNDIVE, which agrees with its Noun in Number, Gender, and Case.

1. *Belgae vixērunt piscibus edendis.*

The Belgae supported life by eating fish.

2. *Profectus est cum duābus legiōnibus ad urbem expūgnandam.*

He started with two legions to storm the city.

The *Supines* are two Noun forms of Declension IV.

- (1) Supine in *um* — an Accusative of Place after Verbs of Motion.

Vēni tē *visum*.

I have come to see you.

- (2) Supine in *ū* — an Ablative of Respect used chiefly with Adjectives.

Mirābile *dictū*!

Wonderful { to be said!
in the saying!

PIECES FOR TRANSLATION.

111. *Too Good a Defence.*

Anus quaedam, quae Capuae habitābat, pallium sibi ā nurū crēditum forte sciderat. Cūius iram verita pallium scissum inter aliquās vestēs integrās cēlāvit, omnēsque eōdem tempore suae nurū reddidit. Haec autem, ubi fraudem perspēxit, quod id pallium māximī aestimābat, irā commōta causam apud iūdicēs agēbat. Tum anus ā iūdicibus interrogāta pūrgandī suī causā ita respondit. “Sī aequī estis iūdicēs, nūllam poenam ā mē repetētis multās ob causās; primum enim nūllum pallium mihi umquam crēditum est; quō modo igitur id scindere potuī? Deinde nurus mea pallium ipsa sciderat, antequam id mihi crēdidit. Postrēmō id pallium quod reddidī integrum fuit. Nōnne mē igitur laude dīgniōrem quam poenā habēbitis?” Hāc tamen orātiōne ūsa iūdicibus nōn persuāsit.

112. *Cheap Travelling.*

Tīmōn Rōmānus honestīs nātus parentibus, quī patrimonī māgnam partem lūdendō dēvorāverat, procul ab urbe iter faciēbat. Quō in itinere dum mōre suō āleam lūdit, reliquā parte pecūniāe spoliātus est. Tum is, cui nec argentum nec amīcus in iīs locīs manēbat, quod itineris impēnsās solvere nōn poterat, hōc cōnsiliō ūsus est. Pulveris aliquid, quod coēgerat, in complūrēs partēs dīvisit, in quibus īnscripserat “Venēnum ad cōsulēs necandōs parātum.” Quās ubi vidērunt agricolae, rem ad magistrātūs dētulērunt, quī Tīmōnem, ut prōditōrem, ad urbem pūblicō sūmptū quam celerrimē trāxērunt. Cōsulēs autem, quī venēnum tam innocēns nōn timēbant, nōn modo eum ē vinculis liberāvērunt, sed fortūnae miseritī aliquō argenti dōnāvērunt.

113. *A Traitor to his King.*

Dārīus ōlim, rēx Persārum, in silvās cum māgnā nōbilitium catervā vēnātum īverat. Subitō ante oculōs omnium ūnus ex accipitribus rēgiīs, quī columbam sequēbātur, ipse ab aquilā, rēge avium, oppūgnātus est. Ille autem nec vīribus nec māiestāte hostis perturbātus et rōstrō et unguibus sēsē quam fortissimē dēfendēbat. Tandem aquila, quod nullō modō victōriam reportāre poterat, in fugam sēsē dedit. Inde rēx accipitrem ad sē ferrī iūssit, capitīque alitis auream corōnam prō tantā virtūte ipse imposuit. Deinde ūnum ex iīs servīs quī astābant secūrī iūssit percutere caput prōditōris alitis. “Hic enim,” inquit, “contrā suum rēgem fortiter sed impiē cōnfigere ausus est.”

114. *A Lesson in Good Manners.*

Lūcius Celer, vir iocōsus sed avārus, quī multa ab amicīs accipiēbat, nullō mūnere servōs, quī dōna ferēbant, umquam dōnāvit. Aliquandō servus quīdam, nōmine Lȳdōn, domum ingressus ad pedēs avārī piscem hīs verbīs prōiēcit, “Hunc tibi meus dominus mittit.” “Quid tamen,” respondit Celer, “tuō ingenio incultius esse potest? Ēn! tibi meam sēdem concēdō; mox mē imitātus tuō officiō melius fungī poteris.” Tum Celer humilī vultū servum, quī iam ipsius sēdem occupābat, adgressus; “Tē,” inquit, “vir optime, meus dominus salvēre iubet. Hunc piscem omnium quōs in stāgnō pāscit pinguissimum, tē tamen vix dīgnum, dōnō dat.” “At,” respondit Lȳdōn, “tuō dominō grātiās agō habeōque; tibi quoque prō labōre duōs nummōs dare in animō est.” Quod ubi audit Celer, acrī ingenio servī dēlectātus trēs nummōs eī dedit.

115. *Bonneted.*

Mulierī cuiādam, quae Arpīs habitābat, vās erat ferreum haud ita māgnum, quō cibum coquere solēbat. Fūr autem improbus, dum ipsa abest, domum ingressus vās rapuit inque silvās ēvāsit. Quī, quod vās grave erat nec facile portātū, capitī onus imposuit, iterque pergēbat primō cautius; deinde clāmōre sequentium perterritus properandī causā currere incipit. At vās subitō mōtū turbātum ē summō capite ad humerōs lāpsum, tōtum vultum fūris obtēxit. Tum is, quod nec diūtius viam vidēre poterat, nec ullō modō caput extrahere ex vāse, quod artissimē haerē-

bat, cursum nōn tenuit. Itaque ā sequentibus captus manifestī delictī poenās exsolvit.

116. *The Falcon.*

Cāius, nōbilis quīdam Hispānus, vēnandī studiō complūrēs canēs accipitrēsque domī alēbat. Mox autem pauper factus omnēs vendere coactus est praeter ūnum accipitrem, quem māximē amābat. Haud procul ab eō locō cum parvō filiō habitābat Fulvia, fēmina dives et avāra, quam multōs per annōs Cāius in mātrimonium dūcere volēbat. Illa autem, etsī amantī primō fāverat, pauperī nūbere nōluit. Forte Fulviae filius, accipitrem Cāi iam dūdum mirātus alitem optāvit, nec aliō dōnō placārī poterat; tandem cupidine et dolore cōfectus in gravem morbum cecidit. Tum māter infēlix Cāium vīsere cōstituit avemque rogāre. At Cāius ubi mulierem adeuntem videt, quod nihil iam cibī domī habēbat, nec eam nullō accipere hospitio tolerābat, victus amōre alitem cārissimum interfecit, coctumque prōposuit hospitī. Haec ubi sēnsit Fulvia, tālī amōre mītigāta Cāiō tandem nūpsit.

117. *The Robber's Cave.*

Balbus agricola, quī in silvās ligna caesum īverat, virgultīs occultus māgnam manum latrōnum, quī adībant, vīdit. Quī dum perterritus nullum sonum ēdere audet, dux ipse latronum altissimam rūpem adgressus eam dextrā pulsāvit haec locūtus, "Aperī tē, horreum." Quibus verbīs (mirābile dictū!) forēs cēlatae aperīrī vīsae sunt, antrumque ingēns patefierī. Inde latrōnēs antrum ingressī onera, quae portābant, dē-

posuērunt, iterumque regressī ē cōspectū discēssērunt. Deinde Balbus, quī tandem ē latebrīs exīre ausus est, iūsdem verbīs ūsus, rūpem ipse pulsāvit, antrumque patefēcit aurō complētum et argentō, quod ā viātōribus raptum latrōnēs in eō locō abdididerant. Quō vīsū attonitus sēsē quam māximō aurī pondere onerāvit, domumque laetus rediit.

118. *Caught by the Robbers.*

Balbō erat frāter nōmine Cāius, vir dīves sed avārus. Hīc dē fortunā Balbī per uxōrem certior factus frātrem carmen illud, quō antrum aperīrī poterat, dīris minīs dīulgāre coēgit. Itaque cum tribus asinīs ad rūpem profectus, verbīsque magicīs ūsus antrum intrāvit, asinōsque aurō onerāvit.

Mox autem ubi redīre voluit, carminis oblītus, "Aperī tē," inquit, "hordeum;" cui vōcī quia forēs pārēre nōluērunt, nec carminis ipsīus meminisse poterat (tantae enim dīvitiae ratiōnem animī perturbābant), ā latrōnibus brevī captus est. Hī postquam virum gladiīs interfēcērunt, corpus ēius in quattuor partēs dīvisum intrā antrum suspendērunt. Posterō autem diē Balbus, quī rem suspicātus locum ipse adierat, noctū membra frātris ex antrō ēripuit.

119. *Two can play at that Game.*

Hōc ubi cōgnōvit dux latrōnum, suōrum callidissimum reī exquīrendae causā ad urbem mīsīt. Quī quidem dum urbem pererrat, forte occurrit sartōrī cui-dam, quī ā Balbō iūsus frātris membra disiecta acū iūnxerat (corpus enim, in quattuor partēs dīvisum,

sepeliri legēs vetābant). Hic, vir loquax, ā latrōne callidē interrogātus, nōn modo rem omnem quaerenti dīvulgāvit, sed domum etiam Balbī ostendit. Inde latrō, postquam forēs crētā notāverat, ad antrum rediit; noctūque comitēs ad locum dūxit. Id tamen quod latrō fēcerat nōn effūgerat Balbī ancillam, quae cōnsilium eius suspicāta domōrum vicinārum forēs eōdem modō notāverat. Latrōnēs igitur, quod inimici domum cōgnōscere nōn poterant, in silvās inriti redierunt.

120. *The Forty Thieves.*

Posterō diē dux latrōnum, ad aedēs Balbī ab eōdem sartōre ductus nātūram loci oculis accūrātissimē observāvit. Inde vīginti asinōs, vāsīs ingentibus onerātōs parāvit; quōrum ūnum quidem oleō implēvit; in reliqua tamen singula bīnōs abdidit latrōnēs. Deinde vesperī mercātōrem simulāns ad urbem cum asinīs profectus est, et ā Balbō, quem prō aedibus sedentem invēnit, hospitium sibi suīsque petiit. Ā quō benīgnē acceptus vāsa omnia in hortō disposuit, comitēsque signū silentēs exspectāre iūssit. At ancilla eadem, quae, dum dux latrōnum cum dominō suō cēnat, fraudem perspēxerat, oleum ex primō vāse dēductum, atque igne tostum, latrōnibus, quī in reliquis vāsīs latēbant, iniēcit omnēsque ad ūnum suffocāvit.

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

§ 35. IMPERSONAL VERBS are those which cannot have for their Nominative a Personal Pronoun or a Substantive.

They are of two kinds —

1. Those which always have a Nominative, but it can only be

- (1) a Neuter Pronoun ;
- (2) an Infinitive ;
- (3) a Clause.

These are *libet, licet, accidit, cōstat*, etc.

1. *Oportet mē abire.*
I must go (lit. *It behooves me to go*).
2. *Sī illud nōn licet, certē hōc licēbit.*
If that is not lawful, at any rate this will be.

2. Those which need have no Nominative expressed.

Piget, pudet, poenitet, taedet, miseret.

N.B. — (1) The Nominative is probably in each Case the feeling expressed by the Verb.

(*Pudor*) *pudet me.*
I am ashamed (lit. *It shames me*).

(2) The Passive of all Intransitive Verbs must be used *Impersonally*.

1. *Invidētur mihi.*
I am envied.
2. *Pūgnātum est ācrit̄er ab utrīsq̄ue.*
(The battle) was fought sharply on both sides.

PIECES FOR TRANSLATION.

121. *The Wonderful Island.*

Mercātor quīdam, nōmine Sinōn, quod eum cessandī et nihil agendī piguit, perīcula maris tentāre cōstituit. Nāvī igitur ad Indōs vectus primō, quod procellae flūctūs agitābant, gravī nauseā oppressus mortem optāvit. Mox autem, ubi vīs tempestātis mītēscēbat, morbum dēpulit. Paucīs post diēbus, dum apertō marī procul ā portū nāvīgātur, parvam īnsulam nigrō colōre haud multum super aquam ēminentem nautae vident. Tum omnēs ē nāve ēgressī hūc illūc per tōtam īnsulam vagantur; tandem īgnem accendere incipiunt. Subitō sub pedibus dirō sonitū īnsula ēvānuit in undās, omnēsque in gurgitem haustī sunt. Mōnstrum enim marīnum, quae nautīs īnsula ob māgnitūdinem vīsa est, ē somnō īgne excitātum, in mare sē mersit. Quō cāsū omnēs nautae periērunt; Sinōn autem māgnā sustentus trabe, quam forte ad īgnem ferēbat, natandō ad terram īgnōtam pervēnit.

122. *The Diamond Valley.*

Sinōn quidem tōtum diem per loca dēserta vagātus omnī spē reditūs dēiectus est. At noctū dum dormit, ad vallem altissimīs montibus interclūsam ingentī ave raptus est. Tālī mīrāculō attonitus posterō diē aliquid etiam mīrābilius vidit; tōta enim vallis gemmīs ōrnāta est. Incolae hūius terrae quod in vallem dēscendī nōn potest, gemmās ita conligere solent. Summīs dē montibus carnem dēiciunt, quam aquilae ab imā valle

in nīdōs ferunt. Inde mercātōrēs māgnō clāmōre avēs dēpellunt, gemmīsque carnī adhaerentibus ipsī potiuntur. Quod ubi Sinōn cōgnōvit, postquam sēsē quam plūrimīs gemmīs onerāverat, suum corpus ad carnem adligāvit, tūtusque māgnā aquilā ad nīdum lātus est. Unde ad urbem propīnquam facile dēscendit, gemmāsque māgnō pretiō vendidit.

123. *The Giant's Cave.*

Idem Sinōn nē hīs quidem dīvitiīs contentus Ōceanum iterum tentāre cōstituit; celerī igitur nāve cum paucīs sociīs vectus ventīs adversīs ad terram ignōtam pulsus est, quam incolēbant hominēs barbarī advenīs inimicissimī. Hī scaphīs nāvem adgressī Sinōnem sociōsque dūxērunt ad suum rēgem, gigantem immānem speciē horribilī, quī ūnum modo oculum in mediā fronte positum habēbat. Rēx postquam captīvōs omnēs manū ingentī tractāverat, ex iīs, quem pinguissimum iūdicāvit, igne tostum dēvorāvit. Cēterī tamen, quod incautē ā barbarīs custōdiēbantur, eōdem verū, quō comes infēlix trānsfixus erat, oculum gigantis dormientis trānsfōdērunt, et vēlīs rēmīsque ā terrā inhospitālī fūgērunt.

124. *The Royal Sepulchre.*

Haud ita multō post secundīs ventīs Sinōn sociīque ad insulam fertilem et opīmam vectī sunt. Quō in locō dum Sinōn studiō frūgum carpendārum longiūs ā nāvī errat, ā sociīs infidēlibus relictus est. Rēx tamen hūius insulae hospitem benignē accēpit, suamque filiam, virginem pulcherrimam, eī in mātrimōnium

dedit. Id tamen minus prōsperē ēvēnit; uxor enim Sinōnis proximō annō mortua est. Tum civēs, quod dūrā lēge virōs ūnā cum uxōribus sepelire solent, Sinōnem vīvum cum uxōre mortuā fūnibus dēmittunt in puteum profundum, quō sepulcrō rēgēs illius terrae ūtēbantur. Huīc tamen ab omnī spē salutis interclūsō fortūna patefēcit iter. Sinōn enim fame sitīque iam moritūrus vulpem vīdit, quae cadāveribus vescēbātur. Quam per viās occultās diū secūtus parvam rīmam, quā ipsa puteum intrāverat, tandem invēnit. Inde Sinōn, postquam māgnā vī nīsus lapidem ingentem submōverat, sē liberāvit, atque ad ōram maritimam ēvāsit.

125. *The Old Man of the Sea.*

Sinōn per lītus quīnque mīlia passuum vagātus senem quendam in rīpā flūminis sedentem invēnit. Hīc Sinōnem sē trāns flūmen humerīs trānsportāre iūssit. Itaque Sinōn, quem senis infirmī miseruit, eum in humerōs sublevāvit, id quod imperātum est factūrus. Senex autem, simul in locō firmiter sēdit, crūribus collum amplexus, Sinōnem onus dēpōnere prohibuit. Tum Sinōn, quod luctārī nōn audēbat, senex enim dirō amplexū eum suffocābat, dominum hūc illūc per tōtum diem vehere coāctus est. Nec nox labōris finem fēcit, senex enim etiam dormiēns captīvum artius amplectēbātur. Posterō tamen diē, dum iūssū dominī per silvam iter facit, Sinōn repente caput senis arboris rāmō, quī impendēbat, māximā vī admōvit. Quō ictū stupefactus senex crūra laxāvit, atque ad terram moribundus cecidit.

126. *How to pick Coconuts.*

Tālī periculō ita liberātus Sinōn dum per silvam pedem refert, mercātōribus occurrit complūribus quī ad nūcēs carpendās ībant. Cum hīs sē iungere cōstituit. Nūcēs, quae summīs modo rāmīs dēpendent, mercātōrēs haud facile carpunt, quod lēvis arboris truncus ascendī nōn potest. Hunc tamen modum invēnerunt. Sīmiās, quae plūrimae silvās colunt, saxīs vexant: quam ob rem illae irātae nūcēs ab arboribus dīreptās in mercātōrēs dēiciunt. Sinōn nūcibus multīs potītus mercātōrēs sīmiās ipse captāre docuit. Iūssū ēius vāsa quaedam aquae plēna ad imās arborēs admōvērunt, quibus in vāsīs manūs multō cum fragōre lavābant. Inde vāsa eadem nigrā pice complēvērunt, discēssēruntque ē locō. Sīmiāe autem hominēs ex cōnsuētūdine imitātae, ubi manūs in vāsa imposuērunt, pice retentae facile captantur.

127. *The Elephant's Burial-place.*

Haud multum ab eō locō māgnus grex elephantōrum tenerīs frondibus pāscēbātur. Quō vīsū perterritī cēterī in fugam sē dedērunt, Sinōn tamen arcū armātus postquam in arborem ascenderat, celeribus sagittīs māximum ex elephantīs interfēcit. Ā mercātōribus igitur, quī ebur māximī aestimant, dōnīs onerātus est. Inde Sinōn, cui dīvitiae animum addidērunt, quandam in arborem, quae iūxtā parvum lacum crēscēbat, saepissimē ascendēbat. Quō cōnsiliō complūrēs interfēcit elephantōs, quōs bibendī causā eum locum adīre oportēbat. Tertiō tamen mēse elephantī, quibus

aquam sine noxiā adire nōn licēbat, in Sinōnem ūniversī impetum fēcērunt, crēbrisque ictibus ipsam arborem rādicitus ēvellērunt. Inde virum attonitum mortemque exspectantem in tergum sublevāvit dux gregis, longēque per silvās ad eum locum portāvit quō sepulcrō elephantī ūtēbantur. Sinōn igitur, quī ex mortuis elephantīs satis eboris potitus est, vivīs posthāc parcēbat.

128. *The Subterranean Passage.*

Sinōn dīves ita factus, quod domum ad suōs redire voluit, nactus idōneum tempus ad nāvigandum, ē portū solvit. At paucōs post diēs coōrta est saevissima tempestās, cūius violentiā nāvis ad scopulōs appulsa naufragium fēcit. Hōc in locō aestus per latus montis praeruptum alveō haud ita māgnō flūminis modo volvitur. Sinōn comitēsque complūrēs diēs in angustā rūpe manēbant, quod hinc vīs flūctuum eōs abire prohibuit, illinc mōns altissimus nūllō modō ascendī potuit. Tandem Sinōn postquam parvam ratem ē trabibus nāvis fēcerat, sine ūllō comite sē committere ausus est flūminī, quod sub īnum montem volūtum est. Inde per viās occultās summā celeritāte vectus, quod nec iter vidēre nec cursum dīrigere poterat, labōre et excubiīs dēfessus gravī somnō oppressus est.

129. *Home at last.*

Quō somnō Sinōn oppressus duōs diēs omnī sēnsū carēbat; tertiō tamen diē, ubi animum vix recēpit, sōlem laetus aspēxit: ratis enim, dum ipse dormit,

iter periculōsum cōnfēcerat, et vī flūminis vecta ad oppidum quoddam in rīpā positum advēnerat. Deinde cīvēs tālī mirāculō attonitī Sinōnem ad rēgem suum dūxērunt. Hic postquam rem omnem cōgnōvit, quod tanta perīcula plūs quam hūmāna vidēbantur, Sinōnī, honōris causā, pallium purpureum aureamque corōnam darī iūssit, nāvīque ēgregiā dōnāvit. Inde Sinōn secundīs ventīs domum advectus inter amīcōs propīnquōsque reliquum vītāe spatium tranquillē perēgit, nec ūllō periculō posthāc vexātus est.

130. *Mineral Springs.*

Morciō, Icēnōrum rēgī, fīlius erat ūnicus, ingenuō vultū puer 'mōribusque suāvissimīs. Hunc tamen morbō gravissimō adfectum pater (sic enim lēgēs iubēbant), ā suō rēgnō in exsilium ēiēcerat. Inde iuvenis, quod argentō carēbat nec ūllō modō vītāe sustinēre poterat, vestem mūtāvit rēgiam, servusque factus agricolae cūiusdam suēs pāscēbat.

At suēs paucīs post diēbus eōdem morbō adfectī tābēscēbant ipsī. Deinde puer, quod rem occultāre voluit, tōtum gregem in silvam dēnsiōrem ēgit. Hunc ōlin, dum per regiōnem ignōtam errat, palūdem trānsire oportēbat. Quam ubi vidērunt suēs, omnēs ūnō impetū in aquās sē dēiciunt, quibus aquis salūbribus sānābantur. Puer igitur suēs imitātus sānusque ipse oppidum in eō locō condidit, quae Aquae Sōlis vocātae sunt.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

§ 36. The SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD is never used, like the INDICATIVE, to describe a *fact*.

It expresses *desire, hope, or doubt*.

1. Bonī simus. *Let us be good.*
2. Sis fēlix. *May you be fortunate.*
3. Quid faciam? *What am I to do?*

The Perfect Subjunctive with *nē* is used, instead of the Imperative, to express Negative Commands of the Second Person.

Nē hōc fēcēris.
Do not do this.

Observe that *nē*, used in Commands, is placed first in its sentence; *-nē*, used in Questions, is added to the first word.
See § 14.

The Subjunctive Mood is used to express *purpose, consequence, condition, etc.*

It is translated by the English Subjunctive when it expresses *Purpose*, and sometimes when it expresses *Condition*, but in other cases by the Indicative.

1. Portās claudit, nē quis effugiat.
He shuts the gates, that no one may escape.
2. Tanta erat caedēs, ut nēmō effugēret.
So great was the slaughter, that no one escaped.
3. Sī illī effūgissent, ego custōdem necāvīssem.
If they had escaped, I should have killed the jailor.
4. Cum effūgissent, domum rediērunt.
When they had escaped, they returned home.

PIECES FOR TRANSLATION.

131. *The Donkey's Advice.*

Agricola quīdam, nōmine Catō, sermōnem animālium intellēxit. Hīc ōlim bovem, quī fortūnam adversam apud asinum querēbātur, audīvit. "Utinam," inquit bōs, "mea fortūna tuae similis esset. Tē cotīdiē noster magister dīligerter cūrat, tibi dulcissimum cibum parat; ego tamen, quī arandō tōtum diem cōnsūmō, grāmīne vescor tenuī." Cūi asinus, "Tū tamen, Ō stultissime, meritō haec pateris, quod iugī nimium patiēns es. Cūr nōn magistrō istīs cornibus mortem mināris? Cūr nōn mūgītūs horrisonōs ēdis? Hōc cōnsiliō ūsus fortūnam meliōrem reddēs. Cibum quem tibi hodiē servī attulerint edere nōlī; crās autem, nē tē arātrō iungant, omnī vī repūgnā." Bōs id quod imperātum est facit. At magister, quī omnia audīverat, ut asinum prō cōnsiliō pūnīret, eum arātrō prō bove iungī iūssit.

132. *The Donkey's Advice (continued).*

Vesperī, ubi asinus labōre īnsuētō dēfessus ad stabulum rediit, ā comite summīs laudibus acceptus est. Ille autem, quem priōris cōnsiliī iam poenitēbat, amīcum ita monuit. "Cavē, mī amīce, nē istud ōtium tibi plūs quam labor prīstinus noceat. Nūper enim, dum ex agrīs redeō, nostrum audīvī magistrum, quī tē crās māctārī iūssit, nisi opere solitō fungī vellēs. Nē tē sine causā tantō perīculō obtuleris." Quibus verbīs perterritus bōs, quī cultrum sacerdotīs iam animō

praesēnsit, grātiās asinō prō cōnsiliō ūtilissimō ēgit. Posterō igitur diē ubi agricola agrōs iterum arāre voluit, bōs iugō repūgnāre nōn ausus, ipse suum col- lum arātrō praebuit.

133. *The Cock's Advice.*

At magister, quī omnia audīverat, prūdentīā asinī valdē dēlectātus, risum nōn continuit. Quod ubi cōgnōvit uxor ēius, quae haud procul aberat, rem mirāta causam ex ipsō quaesīvit. Hīc autem, cū sermōnem animālium intellegere concēssum erat, eā modo condi- cione, ut illum nullī prōderet, nē fidem datam violāret, omnīnō tacēbat. Quō uxor irāta virō aquā et ignī interdixit, dum rem patefacere vellet. Inde agricola, quī maestus ac ieiūnus domum intrāre nōn ausus est, ā gallō quōdam ita est monitus. “Pudet mē tuī, magister; ego enim, cū vīgintī sunt uxōrēs, omnēs facillimē domō, tū tamen, quī ūnam modo habēs, eam regere nōn potes.” Quod ubi audiit agricola, pudōre mōtus baculum ingēns adripuit, et brevī uxōrem ad meliōra cōnsilia flēxit.

134. *The Bottom of the Stream.*

Boeōtus quīdam, quī per terram ignōtam iter faciē- bat, ad flūmen montānum, quod viam interclūdēbat, advēnit. Itaque mirātus quod tanta vīs aquae ab ūnā parte volvēbātur, diū patienter exspectābat, dum dē- flueret amnis. Tandem, quod morandī eum taedēbat, nec vīs aquae omnīnō minuēbātur, agricolam, quī forte astābat, appellāvit. “Tū, quaesō,” inquit, “vēra mihi

respondē: imumne flūmen firmum est?” “Nihil potest esse firminus,” respondit ille. Quibus verbis cōfirmātus in aquam Boeōtus dēsilit. Quod tamen flūmen fuit altissimum, sub undīs mersus natandō mortem vix effūgit. Tum Boeōtō dē fraude querentī, “Tē certē,” respondit agricola, “Irāscī minimē decet; tū enim imum flūmen, quod rē vērā firmissimum est, nōndum attigistī.”

135. *The Hunchback.*

Vārus tībīcen erat corpore informī, canendī tamen arte peritissimus. Hīc ōlim ad cēnam vocātus est ā sartōre quōdam, quī, etsī modōs tībīae quam māximē amābat, ipse cantāre nōn poterat. Dum cēnant, Vārus, quod ōs māgnū haerēbat in gutture, ad terram moribundus cecidit. Inde sartor veritus nē caedis suī hospitis accūsārētur, amīcī infēlicis corpus ad aedēs medicī cūiusdam clam dētulit. Hīc onus aedium postibus fultum reliquit. Primā lūce ubi medicus, vir irācundus, portās aedium incautus reserāvit, corpus suō locō dēiectum praeceps ad terram ruit. Quod ubi vidit medicus, rē tam inopinātā quam māximē perterritus, tībīcinis cadāver in interiōrem partem domūs portāvit, remque cum uxōre, fēminā ācris ingenī comunicāvit.

136. *Down the Chimney.*

Inde uxor, “Nōlī,” inquit, “tē vexāre, meō tamen cōnsiliō ūtere. Hunc virum ad summum culmen aedium propīnquārum ferāmus. Inde corpus in interiōrem domum facile dēmittere poterimus.” Medicus

id quod imperātum est facit, corpusque mortuū, ut praescriptum est, fūnibus clam dēmittit. At mercātor, quī eam domum incolēbat, ubi primum eam partem aedium intrāvit, quam in partem corpus dēmīssum erat, tībīcinem prō fūre māgnō baculō percussit, corpusque vī ictūs ad terram dēiēcit. Inde perterritus, nē ipse dē caede accūsārētur, cadāver ad humerōs sublātum, in viam dētulit. Tum, postquam hominem, tamquam vīvum, ad mūrū applicuerat, ā locō quam celerrimē sē recēpit.

137. *The Praetor puzzled.*

Forte nauta quīdam, quī māne ad nāvem suam redībat, imprūdēns cadāver suō pede percussit. Hīc autem, dum attonitus corpus observat, quod vī ictūs dēiectum humī iacēbat, ā lictōribus apud Praetōrem Urbānum ductus est. Quī, postquam causam audiit, nautam secūrī ferīrī iūssit. Inde dum lictōrēs secūrim acuunt, ē turbā circumstantium exsiluit mercātor, poenamque nautae sibi vindicāvīt. Praetor igitur, etsī virtūte hominis dēlectātus est, quod lēgem negligere nōluit, nautam ē vinculis eximī mercātōremque ad pālū dēligārī iūssit. At lictor ubi secūrim ad supplicium sūmendū sustulerat, subitō clāmōre mōtus ictum intermīsīt.

138. *Brought to Life.*

Inde medicus sartorque simul locūtī, sē sceleris admīssī accūsāvērunt. Quod ubi audiit Praetor, tōtam rem sibi nārrārī iūssit. Dē quā certior factus, quod rem tam multiplicem explicāre nōn poterat, omnēs

apud Augustum trahī iūssit. Augustus igitur, ne quō errōre fallerētur, ex suīs medicīs quem perītissimum habēret, arcessī iūssit. Hic autem corpus tībīcinis dīligenter scrūtātus, suō digitō ōs ex gutture viri tandem extrāxit. Inde rēs mihi quidem haud crēdibilis ēvēnisse dicitur. Tībīcen enim, quī per hōc omne tempus mortuus esse vidēbātur, ingentī cum gemitū animūm recēpit, omnēsque falsō caedis crimine ita liberāvit

139. *A Dishonest Couple.*

Dārīō, Persārum rēgī, servus erat, nōmine Lydōn, quem māximē amābat. Cui rēx, ut indicium benevolentiae īnsigne praestāret, in mātirimōnium dedit puellam pulcherrimam, quam rēgīna ex omnibus ancillīs fidēlissimam habēbat. Hī autem, quod suīs dīvitiīs nimis prōdigē ūtēbantur, brevī pauperēs factī, ut argentum ex rēge impetrārent, hōc cōnsilium iniērunt. Primā lūce vir rēgem adgressus tristī vultū fōrtūnam dēplōrāre incipit. "Uxor," inquit, "mea proximā nocte ē vītā discēssit." Tum rēx, quem virī infēlicis miseruit, cōnsōlandī causā, purpureum pallium argēntique talentum eī darī iūssit. At uxōr eōdem tempore coniungem mortuum cōram rēgīnā dēplōrābat. Quae tantō dolōre mōta eī vestem pretiōsam et aurī nummōs quīnquāgintā dedit.

140. *A Dishonest Couple (continued).*

Rēx igitur rēgīnam petiit dē morte ancillae tam amātae cōnsōlātūrus. Inde rēgīna ad rēgem versa, "Grātiās tibi," inquit, "prō benevolentīā agō; tū

tamen in hōc errāvistī, quod mea ancilla adhūc vīvit, vir tamen ēius mortuus est.” Quod ubi rēx crēdere nōluit, ut rem tam dubiam explicārent, ambō ad eam partem aedium, quam servī habitābant, ire pergunt. Hūc ubi pervēnērunt, rēs magis in ambigūō erat, quod et vir et fēmina eōdem rogō impositī speciem mortis praebebānt. Dēnique rēx, “Hic certē mortuus est et illa. Uter tamen prior ē vītā discēssit? Si quis mihi tōtam rem explicāverit, eī trīgintā nummōs aureōs libenter dabō.” At vir statim ē rogō dēsilit. “Mihi,” inquit, “rēx māgne, nummōs redde, ego enim p̄mus mortuus sum.”

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

§ 37. (a) Be careful in translating not to confuse —

Present Participle — “flying,” i.e. a flying person or thing.

Present Infinitive } “flying,” i.e. the act
Gerund } of flying.

1. Lēgātī ad eum vērunt querentēs simul ōrantēsq̄ue.
Ambassadors came to him, complaining and entreating at the same time.
2. Mālō esse quam vidēri bonus.
I prefer being to seeming good.

(β) Notice that in Latin the Present Participle is always *really* present, and is not used loosely as in English.

Hannibalem iter faciētem adgressus vicit.

Attacking (i.e. having attacked) Hannibal (while) marching, he defeated him.

Ex. 18.

1. Turbā fugientium āctus arma ad caelum tollēns, "Iuppiter," inquit, "arcem iam scelere ēmp-tam hostēs habent."
2. Bene gerendae rei occāsiō data est.
3. Mūrōs tenentium clāmor audītus est.
4. Omnēs ad arma capiēda excitāvit.
5. Omne inde tempus mūniendīs castrīs cōnsūmp-tum est.
6. Bene sentīre rēctēque facere satis est ad bene beātēque vivendum.
7. In alteram partem cohortandī causā profectus pūgnantibus occurrit.
8. Adgredientibus spēs aliqua est.
9. Post tantās acceptās clādēs pācem fēcērunt.
10. Sequentibus effūsē turbātum hostem sīgnum re-ceptuū dedit (*he sounded the recall*).

PIECES FOR TRANSLATION.

141. *May a Man do what he likes with his own?*

Lysander, Athēniēnsis, cum cētera animālia satis diligēbat, tum equōs summō fovēbat amōre. Is ōlim, dum Thēbās iter facit, in Boeōtum quendam incidit, quī equō suō ob nesciō quam culpam male utēbātur. Quod ubi vīdit, gravibus probris tantam crūdēlitātem increpuit. "Quid tandem id ad tē attinet?" respondit ille. "Nōne licet mihi equum, sī ita placet, verberāre

meum?" "Māximē;" inquit Lysander, "quod exemplum tū prōpōnis, id ego imitābor." Haec locūtus māgnō baculō, quod manū portābat, tergum eius graviter et saepe verberāvit. "Hōc enim," inquit, "baculum meum est. Nōne igitur mihi licet eō, ita ut placet, ūtī?"

142. *The Good-natured Boy.*

Glaucus, puer ingenio benignō, ā patre mīssus est ad parvum oppidum, quod ab eō locō octō mīlia passuum aberat. Cū, dum iter facit, occurrit canis fame paene cōfectus, dextramque lambēns cibum petere vīsus est. Inde Glaucus misericordiā mōtus, etsī ipse ēsuriēbat, māgnam suī cibī partem canī dedit. Cum autem paulō longius īvisset, hominem aspēxit caecum, quī in flūmen prōlāpsus movērī nōn audēbat, nē in aquam altiōrem incideret. Glaucus igitur, etsī ipse natāre nōn poterat, in aquam statim dēsiluit, et cum dextram caecī adripuisset, eum ad rīpam dūxit. Inde cum aquam ē veste expressisset, ad oppidum quam celerrimē contendit.

143. *Timely Assistance.*

Inde Glaucus, cum iam ad oppidum appropinquāret, in nautam quendam alterō pede claudum incidit. Hic aliquid cibī ab eō petiit. Cū puer id quod reliquum erat panis dedit. Hīs faciendīs tantum diēi cōsūmpserat, ut, dum domum ex oppidō redit, nocte oppressus cursum tenēre nōn posset, sed. per āviam silvam errāret. Subitō autem duo latrōnēs, quī in silvā latēbant, ex insidiīs prōsiliunt, puerumque raptum veste spoli-

āre parant. At canis fidēlis, quī Glaucum tōtum diem secūtus est, alterius latrōnis crūs tam ācriter momordit, ut hīc cum gemitū puerum liberāret. Simul vōx horrenda audīta est clāmantis, “Ēn latrōnēs illī, quōs tam diū ferrō ignīque sequimur.” Quā vōce territī ambō diffūgērunt. At Glaucus ad clāmōrem conversus nautam cōgnōvit claudum, quem caecus ille ex humerīs portābat. Hī enim dē cōnsiliīs latrōnum certiorēs factī tempore opportūnō subsidiō vērērunt.

144. *The Ill-Natured Boy.*

Haud procul ab eō locō habitābat puer improbus, nōmine Nerō. Hīc ōlim, dum per agrōs vagātur, canem suum ad ovēs quāsdam vexandās, quae in prātō pāscēbantur, incitāvit. Quō perterritae omnēs diffūgērunt; at ariēs māgnus, dux gregis, irā mōtus cornū ita ācriter canem petiit, ut is claudus trīstisque ad dominum rediret. Nerō autem, cum paulō longius ab eō locō prōcēssisset, parvae puellae occurrit, quae mulctrārium niveō lacte implētum summō capite portābat. Hanc puer malīgnus salvēre iūssit. Deinde, cum illa praeteriisset, hīc conversus eius vestigiīs ingressus est. Dēnique subitō iētū mulctrārium dēturbāvit, et vultum, capillōs, vestem, tōtum corpus infēlicis puellae lacte mādificavit.

145. *Two Naughty Tricks.*

Quā rē valdē dēlectātus Nerō novae fraudis occāsiōnem quaerēbat. Mox autem virō caecō, quī vix baculō gressum dīrigēbat, obviam ivit. Cū Nerō, “Sī vīs,” inquit, “mēcum hāc mollī sēde cōnsidere, aliquid cibi

tibi libenter dabō.” Quibus verbis eum ad locum udō fimō plēnum dūxit, et aliquid fimī, cibī speciē, in ōs inserere cōnātus est. At caecus, quī fraudem sēnserat, digitum puerī ita ācritter momordit, ut ille multis cum lacrimis veniam peteret. Nē hāc quidem poenā satis doctus virum quendam alterō pede claudum adgressus est, et cum dēnārium argenteum ante pedēs prōiēcisset, dē terrā tollere iūssit. At dum ille baculō fultus dextram ad dēnārium porrigit, hīc baculum adripuit, ita ut illum ad terram praecipitem dēiceret.

146. *A Chapter of Accidents.*

Inde Nerō, cui succēssus animum addiderat, pōma, quae ex arbore prōpīnquā dēpendēbant, rapere cōstituit. Quī cum in arborem ascendisset, ab agricolā virō irācundō captus graviter verberātus est. Hunc postquam trīstis et saucius effugit, ab ipsō claudō, quī in occultō latēbat, oppressus iterum et ācrius verberātus est. Ā quō tandem liberātus, quod ambulāre prae dolore nōn poterat, in equum, quī propter viam pāscēbātur, ascendit. Hīc tamen tālī rē minime dēlectātus currere incipit, nec ante ē cursū dēstitit quam puerum ē tergō dēturbāverat. Forte ea puella quā māne tam male ūsus erat eum humī iacentem invēnit. Haec quidem iniūriae suae immemor eum suās in aedēs dūxit et vulnera dīligenter cūrāvit.

147. *The Attack on the Castle.*

Spartacus ōlim, prīnceps eārum gentium quae trāns Rhēnum habitābant, māgnam turrim haud procul ā

flūmine aedificāverat. Inde cum suīs mīlitibus plūrimās incursiōnēs in agrōs finitimōs facere solitus est, ut ignī ferrōque omnia vāstāret. Quam ob rem māgnū odium incolārum urbis finitimae suscēperat. Hi igitur, cum iniūriās illius nōn diūtius tolerāre possent, ūniversī in mūrōs impetum fēcērunt. Diū et ācritēr pūgnātum est. Tandem pīnceps, quod commeātū omnīnō interclūsus est, lēgātōs ad eōs dē dēditiōne mīsit. Cum tamen cīvēs Irātī pācem dare vellent eā modo condiōne, ut ipse ad supplicium trāderētur, ignem turrī admovēre cōstituit, et sēsē suaque omnia incendiō cōnsūmere.

148. *The Attack on the Castle (continued).*

Quod ubi cōgnōvit uxor Spartacī, fēmina summae cōstantiae, sōla vāllum ascendere ausa est cum hostibus conloquendī causā. “Nōlīte,” inquit, “cīvēs, victōriam quam reportāvistis clāde fēminae dēfāmāre. Mihi saltem liceat ē turrī discēdere cum eō modo, quod meis humerīs portāre possim.” Inde cīvēs, quod ab illā multa beneficia accēperant, id quod petiit libenter concēssērunt. Brevī autem, dum omnēs adventum eius exspectant, ā portā patefactā ēgressa fēmina fortis ad castra hostium accēssit cum coniuge, quem in humerōs sublevātum portābat. Inde cīvēs virtūtem fēminae mīrātī, quod fidem datam violāre nōluērunt, et coniugī et uxōrī pepercērunt.

149. *An Ill-matched Pair.*

Lupus ōlim cum vulpe societātem coniūnxit. Hanc igitur, quod multō infirmior erat, quodcumque ille im-

perāvit, facere oportēbat. Aliquandō, dum per silvam comitēs iter faciunt, “Vulpēs cārissima,” inquit lupus, “aliquid cibī mihi quam celerrimē adfer, nē fame coactus tē ipsam dēvorem.” “Equidem,” respondit vulpēs minīs perterrita, “haud procul ab hōc locō duōs āgnōs prīdiē cōspēxī, quōs facillimē tibi adferre poterō.” Cum hōc inter eōs convēnisset, vulpēs ex āgnīs alterum ab agrō ad lupum portāvit. Deinde, ut sibi aliquid invenīret, discēssit. At lupus, quī brevī āgnum dēvorāvit, nē hōc quidem satis contentus, ut alterō potirētur, ipse ad ovīle profectus est. Is autem, quod rem incautius ēgit, ā pāstōre captus ita graviter verberātus est, ut corpus ad silvam vix trahere posset.

150. *Greediness Punished.*

Posterō diē lupus de suīs iniūriīs questus, ā comite factī imprudentis vehementer incūsātus est; “Hodiē tamen,” inquit vulpēs, “sī mēcum venīre vīs, tantum cibī quantum edere poteris tibi dabō.” Lupus igitur vulpem secūtus, horreum agricolae cūiusdam rīmā haud ita māgnā intrāvit. Hic, cum carnis māximam cōpiam invēnissent, ambō dapibus inopinātīs vescī incipiunt. Vulpēs autem inter edendum ad rīmam cursitābat. Subitō ingēns strepitus audītus est. Panduntur portae. Inruit agricola cum secūrī ingente armātus. Inde vulpēs, quae haud multum ēderat, rīmā sē facile ēripuit; lupus tamen tantum carnis dēvorāverat, ut corpus in rīmā haerēret.

Agricola igitur, cum eum secūrī interfēcisset, caput postibus adfixit. Quō exemplō fūrēs in posterum ā rapīnīs dēterrui.

VOCABULARY.

ABBREVIATIONS.—*adj.* adjective; *adv.* adverb; *c.* common gender; *comp.* comparative adjective; *conj.* conjunction; *dep.* deponent verb; *f.* feminine gender; *impers.* impersonal verb; *indecl.* indeclinable; *indef.* indefinite; *m.* masculine gender; *n.* neuter gender; *part.* participle; *prep.* preposition; *v.* verb.

A

- ā, ab, prep.** *by, from.*
abdō, -didī, -ditum, v. 3, *hide, conceal.*
abeō, -ivī or -iī, -itum, -īre, v. 4o *away, depart.*
abnuō, -uī, -uitum or -ūtum, v. 3, *refuse, reject.*
absorbeō, -bui, -ptum, v. 2, *swallow, devour.*
abstinentia, -ae, f. *abstinence.*
abstineō, -uī, -tentum, v. 2, *keep from, abstain.*
abstrahō, -xī, -ctum, v. 3, *drag away, withdraw.*
absum, āfui, -esse, v. *be away, be absent, be distant.*
absūmō, -mpsi, -mptum, v. 3, *take away, carry off, consume.*
Abulus, -ī, m. *Abulus.*
abundō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *abound, overflow.*
āc, conj. *and.*
accēdō, -cēssi, -cēssum, v. 3, *approach, draw near.*
accendō, -di, -sum, v. 3, *set on fire, light, inflame.*
accipiō, -cēpi, -ceptum, v. 3, *receive.*
accipiter, -tris, m. *falcon, hawk.*
accūrātus, -a, -um, adj. *exact.*
accūsō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *accuse.*
ācer, -cris, -cre, adj. *sharp, keen, bitter, fiery.*
acerbus, -a, -um, adj. *bitter.*
acervus, -ī, m. *heap.*
ācritēr, adv. *sharply.*
acuō, -uī, -ūtum, v. 3, *sharpen.*
acus, -ūs, f. *needle.*
acūtus, -a, -um, adj. *sharp, intelligent.*
ad, prep. *to, at.*
adamō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *love greatly.*
addō, -didī, -ditum, v. 3, *add.*
addūcō, -xī, -ctum, v. 3, *bring to, conduct, induce.*
adeō, -iī or -ivī, -itum, -īre, v. 4o *to, approach.*
adficiō, -fēci, -fectum, v. 3. *affect, influence.*
adfiētō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *vex, torment, toss.*
adfigō, -xī, -ctum, v. 3, *dash against.*
adgredior, -gressus, v. 3, dep. *approach, attack.*
adhaereō, -haesi, -haesum, v. 2, *stick, cling to.*
adhibeō, -uī, -itum, v. 2, *apply to, employ.*

- adhūc, adv. *hitherto, still.*
 adiaceō, -uī, v. 2, *adjoin.*
 adiungō, -nxi, -nctum, v. 3, *join to, attach.*
 adiutor, -ōris, m. *helper.*
 adliciō, -lēxi, -lectum, v. 3, *entice.*
 adligō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *bind.*
 adloquor, -locūtus, v. 3, dep. *address.*
 Admētus, -ī, m. *Admetus.*
 admittō, -misi, -missum, v. 3, *admit, commit.*
 admoneō, -uī, -itum, v. 2, *warn, advise.*
 admoveō, -mōvī, -mōtum, v. 2, *bring up, apply.*
 adorior, -ortus, v. 4, dep. *attack.*
 adripiō, -ripiū, -reptum, v. 3, *snatch, grasp.*
 adscribō, -psī, -ptum, v. 3, *enroll.*
 adsentātor. *See assentātor.*
 adsiduus. *See assiduus.*
 adstō, -stitī, v. 1, *stand near.*
 adsum, -fuī, -esse, v. be *present.*
 adultus, -a, -um, part. *grown up.*
 adūrō, -ūssi, -ūstum, v. 3, *scorch.*
 advehō, -xi, -ctum, v. 3, *carry; pass. ride.*
 advēna, -ae, c. *stranger.*
 adveniō, -vēnī, -ventum, v. 4, *arrive at.*
 adventus, -ūs, m. *arrival.*
 adversārius, -ī, m. *adversary.*
 adversus, -a, -um, adj. *contrary, adverse.*
 adversus, prep. *towards, against.*
 advocō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *summon, invite.*
 aedēs, -ium, f. *house.*
 aedificium, -ī, n. *building, house.*
 aedificō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *build.*
 aeger, -gra, -grum, adj. *sick, ill.*
 aegrē, adv. *badly; aegrē ferre, to be annoyed.*
 Aegyptus, -ī, f. *Egypt.*
 aequō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *equal.*
- aequus, -qua, -quum, adj. *equal, even, level, fair.*
 aerātus, -a, -um, adj. *brazen.*
 āerius, -a, -um, adj. *aerial.*
 aestās, -ātis, f. *summer.*
 aestimō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *think, value.*
 aestus, -ūs, m. *tide.*
 Afer, -fra, -frum, adj. *African.*
 adferō, adtulī, adlātum, adferre, v. *bring, to offer.*
 afficiō. *See adficiō.*
 afflictō. *See adfflictō.*
 affligō. *See adffligō.*
 Africa, -ae, f. *Africa.*
 age, come.
 ager, -grī, m. *field, country.*
 aggredior. *See adgredior.*
 agitō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *drive, toss, rouse.*
 āgmen, -inis, n. *army, line of march.*
 āgnōscō, -nōvī, -nitum, v. 3, *recognize, become acquainted with.*
 āgnus, -ī, m. *lamb.*
 agō, ēgī, āctum, v. 3, *do, keep, conduct; act, drive, perform, treat about; grātiās agō, I thank.*
 agricola, -ae, m. *farmer.*
 āla, -ae, f. *wing.*
 alacer, -cris, -cre, adj. *brisk, active.*
 Albertus, -ī, m. *Albert.*
 albus, -a, -um, adj. *white.*
 ālea, -ae, f. *dice.*
 āles, -itis, c. *bird.*
 aliquandō, adv. *now and then, once.*
 aliquis, aliqua, aliquid, pron. indef. *somebody, any one.*
 aliquot, adj. indecl. *several.*
 aliter, adv. *otherwise; aliter āc, otherwise than.*
 alius, -a, -ud, adj. *other, another, different.*

alliciō. *See* adliciō.
 alligō. *See* adligō.
 alloquor. *See* adloquor.
 almus, -a, -um, adj. *pleasant*.
 alō, aluī, altum, v. 3, *nourish, maintain*.
 alter, -tera, -terum, adj. *one of two, the other, the second*.
 altum, -ī, n. *the sea*.
 altus, -a, -um, adj. *high, deep*.
 Aluredus, -ī, m. *Alfred*.
 alveus, -ī, m. *river-bed*.
 ambiguus, -a, -um, adj. *doubtful; in ambigūō, wrapped in mystery*.
 ambō, -ae, -ō, pron. *both*.
 ambulō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *walk*.
 amicus, -ī, m. *friend*.
 amnis, -is, m. *river*.
 amō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *love, like*.
 amor, -ōris, m. *love, charity*.
 amoveō, -mōvī, -mōtum, v. 2, *remove*.
 amphora, -ae, f. *jar*.
 amplector, -exus, v. 3, dep. *embrace*.
 amplexus, -ūs, m. *embrace*.
 anas, -atis, f. *duck*.
 anaticula, -ae, f. *duckling*.
 ancilla, -ae, f. *maidservant*.
 anguis, -is, c. *snake*.
 angustus, -a, -um, adj. *narrow*.
 animal, -ālis, n. *animal*.
 animōsus, -a, -um, adj. *full of courage, bold*.
 animus, -ī, m. *mind, spirit, courage*.
 annus, -ī, m. *year*.
 ānser, -eris, m. *goose*.
 ante, prep. *before*.
 antea, adv. *before*.
 ante-quam, conj. *before that*.
 antiquus, -a, -um, adj. *old, ancient*.
 antrum, -ī, n. *cave*.
 anus, -ūs, f. *old woman*.
 ānxius, -a, -um, adj. *anxious*.

aper, -prī, m. *wild boar*.
 aperiō, -erui, -ertum, v. 4, *uncover, open, show*.
 apertus, -a, -um, part. *open*.
 Apicius, -ī, m. *Apicius*.
 Apollō, -inis, m. *Apollo*.
 appāreō, -ui, -itum, v. 2, *appear*.
 appellō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *call, address*.
 appellō, -pulī, -pulsum, v. 3, *dash against, come to land*.
 applicō, -āvī or -ui, -ātum, v. 1, *fasten*.
 appōnō, -posui, -positum, v. 3, *put on the table*.
 apportō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *carry, bring to*.
 appropinquō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *draw near, approach*.
 aptō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *fit, adjust*.
 aptus, -a, -um, adj. *fitted, suitable*.
 apud, prep. *at, near, in the presence of, among*.
 aqua, -ae, f. *water; aquae, mineral springs*.
 aquila, -ae, f. *eagle*.
 arātrum, -ī, n. *plough*.
 arbitrium, -ī, n. *judgment, decision*.
 arbor, -oris, f. *tree*.
 arca, -ae, f. *chest, strong-box*.
 arceō, -cui, v. 2, *keep off*.
 arcessō, -ivī, -itum, v. 3, *send for, fetch, summon*.
 arcus, -ūs, m. *bow*.
 ardeō, -rēī, -rsum, v. 2, *be on fire, burn*.
 ārdor, -ōris, m. *fire, heat*.
 arduus, -a, -um, adj. *steep, difficult*.
 arēna, -ae, f. *sand, arena*.
 argenteus, -a, -um, adj. *silver*.
 argentum, -ī, n. *silver*.
 ariēs, -etis, m. *ram*.
 arista, -ae, f. *ear of corn*.
 arma, -ōrum, n. *arms*.

armātus, -a, -um, part. *armed*.
 armentum, -ī, n. *herd*.
 arō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *plough*.
 Arpī, -ōrum, m. *the town of Arpi*.
 arripiō. *See* adripiō.
 ars, artis, f. *art, skill*.
 artus, -a, -um, adj. *tight*.
 arvum, -ī, n. *field*.
 arx, -cis, f. *citadel*.
 ās, assis, m. *a copper coin, a pound in weight*.
 ascendō, -ndī, -nsum, v. 3, *climb up, mount*.
 asciscō, -ivī, -itum, v. 3, *adopt, admit*.
 ascribō. *See* adscribō.
 asinus, -ī, m. *donkey*.
 asper, -pera, -perum, adj. *rough*.
 aspiciō, -ēxī, -ectum, v. 3, *see, behold*.
 assentātor, -ōris, m. *flatterer*.
 assiduus, -a, -um, adj. *constant*.
 astō. *See* adstō.
 astrologus, -ī, m. *astrologer*.
 at, conj. *but*.
 Athēniēnsis, -e, adj. *Athenian*.
 atque, conj. *and*.
 atrium, -ī, n. *hall*.
 atrōx, -ōcis, adj. *fierce, terrible*.
 attinet, v. impers. *it matters, concerns*.
 attingō, -tigī, -tactum, v. 3, *touch, reach, arrive at*.
 attonitus, -a, -um, adj. *thunder-struck, astonished*.
 attractō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *touch, handle*.
 attuli. *See* adferō.
 auctor, -ōris, m. *author, cause*.
 auctoritās, -ātis, f. *authority, influence*.
 audācia, -ae, f. *boldness, daring*.
 audāx, -ācis, adj. *bold, daring*.
 audeō, ausus, v. 2, semi-dep. *dare*.
 audiō, -ivī, -itum, v. 4, *hear, listen to*.

Augustus, -ī, m. *Augustus*.
 aurātus, -a, -um, adj. *gilt*.
 aureus, -a, -um, adj. *golden*.
 auris, -is, f. *ear*.
 aurum, -ī, n. *gold*.
 austrālis, -e, adj. *southern*.
 aut, conj. *or, either*.
 autem, conj. *but*.
 auxilium, -ī, n. *help*.
 avārus, -a, -um, adj. *covetous*.
 āvellō, -vellī or -vulsī, -vulsum, v. 3, *pluck away, pull off*.
 āversor, -ātus, v. 1, dep. *turn away*.
 āvertō, -tī, -sum, v. 3, *turn aside*.
 avidē, adv. *greedily*.
 avidus, -a, -um, adj. *greedy*.
 avis, -is, f. *bird*.
 āvius, -a, -um, adj. *pathless*.
 avus, -ī, m. *grandfather*.

B.

Bacchus, -ī, m. *Bacchus, god of wine*.
 baculum, -ī, n. *stick*.
 Bāiae, -ārum, f. *Baiae*.
 Balbus, -ī, m. *Balbus*.
 barba, -ae, f. *beard*.
 barbarus, -a, -um, adj. *barbarous, foreign*.
 beātus, -a, -um, adj. *happy*.
 bellum, -ī, n. *war*.
 bene, adv. *well*.
 beneficium, -ī, n. *kindness, benefit*.
 benevolentia, -ae, f. *goodwill, friendship*.
 benignē, adv. *kindly*.
 benignitās, -ātis, f. *friendliness, kindness*.
 benignus, -a, -um, adj. *kind-hearted*.
 bēstia, -ae, f. *beast*.
 bibō, bibī, v. 3, *drink*.

bīnī, -ae, -a, adj. *two at a time*.
 Boeōtus, -a, -um, adj. *Boeotian*.
 bonus, -a, -um, adj. *good*.
 bōs, bovis, c. *ox or cow*.
 braccium, -ī, n. *arm*.
 brevī, adv. *in a short time*.
 brevis, -e, adj. *short*.
 Britannicus, -a, -um, adj. *British*.
 Britannus, -ī, m. *Briton*.
 Brūtus, -ī, m. *Brutus*.

C.

cadāver, -eris, n. *corpse*.
 cadō, cecidī, cāsum, v. 3, *fall*.
 cadus, -ī, m. *cask*.
 caecus, -a, -um, adj. *blind*.
 caedēs, -is, f. *murder, bloodshed*.
 caedō, cecidī, caesum, v. 3, *cut, beat, kill*.
 caelum, -ī, n. *sky*.
 Cāius, -ī, m. *Caius*.
 calathus, -ī, m. *basket*.
 calcar, -āris, n. *spur*.
 calceus, -ī, m. *shoe*.
 Calebus, -ī, m. *Caleb*.
 cālīgō, -inis, f. *mist, darkness*.
 callidē, adv. *cunningly*.
 callidus, -a, -um, adj. *cunning, clever*.
 Cambricus, -ī, m. *Cambricus*.
 candidus, -a, -um, adj. *white*.
 canis, -is, c. *dog*.
 canō, cecinī, cantum, v. 3, *sing, play*.
 canōrus, -a, -um, adj. *musical, melodious*.
 cantō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *sing, play*.
 cantus, -ūs, m. *song*.
 Cānūtius, -ī, m. *Canute*.
 caper, -prī, m. *he-goat*.
 capillus, -ī, m. *hair*.
 capiō, cēpi, captum, v. 3, *take, seize*.

captīvus, -ī, m. *captive, prisoner*.
 captō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *catch, catch ut*.

Capua, -ae, f. *Capua*.
 caput, -pitis, n. *head*; damnāre capitis, *to condemn to death*.
 carcer, -eris, m. *prison*; plur. *starting-place*.

careō, -uī, -itum, v. 2, *be in want of*.

carmen, -inis, n. *song, charm*.

carō, carnis, f. *flesh*.

Carolus, -ī, m. *Charles*.

carpō, -psī, -ptum, v. 3, *pick, gather, enjoy*.

cārus, -a, -um, adj. *dear*.

casa, -ae, f. *hut, cottage*.

cāseus, -ī, m. *cheese*.

castanea, -ae, f. *chestnut*.

castra, -ōrum, n. *camp*.

cāsū, adv. *by chance*.

cāsus, -ūs, m. *chance*.

catēna, -ae, f. *chain*.

caterva, -ae, f. *crowd, band of men*.

Catō, -ōnis, m. *Cato*.

cauda, -ae, f. *tail*.

causa, -ae, f. *cause, case*.

causā, adv. *for the sake of*.

cautē, adv. *carefully*.

caveō, cāvī, cautum, v. 2, *be-ware of*.

cēdō, cēssī, cēssum, v. 3, *go, yield*.

celebrō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *fre-quent, celebrate*.

celer, -eris, -ere, adj. *swift*.

celeritās, -ātis, f. *swiftness*.

celeriter, adv. *quickly*.

cēlō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *conceal*.

cēna, -ae, f. *supper*.

Cennetus, -ī, m. *Kenneth*.

cēnō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *sup*.

centaurus, -ī, m. *centaur*.

Cerēs, -eris, f. *Ceres, goddess of agriculture*.

certāmen, -minis, n. *contest*.

- certē, adv. *certainly*.
 certior factus, *informed*, lit. *made more certain*.
 certō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *strive, contend*.
 certus; -a, -um, adj. *certain, sure*.
 cervix, -icis, f. *neck*.
 cervus, -ī, m. *stag*.
 cessō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *cease from, be inactive*.
 ceteri, -ae, -a, adj. *the others, the rest*.
 chorus, -ī, m. *dance, crowd, band*.
 cibus, -ī, m. *food*.
 Cimbri, -ōrum, m. *The Cimbri*.
 cingō, -xī, -nctum, v. 3, *surround*.
 circum, adv. and prep. *around*.
 circumdō, -dedī, -datum, -dare, v. 1, *set round*.
 circumstō, -stetī, v. 1, *stand round*.
 cīvis, -is, c. *citizen*.
 clādēs, -is, f. *slaughter*.
 clam, adv. *secretly*.
 clāmītō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *cry aloud*.
 clāmō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *shout, cry out*.
 clāmor, -ōris, m. *shout, cry*.
 clangor, -ōris, m. *noise, clang*.
 clārus, -a, -um, adj. *clear, bright, famous*.
 claudō, -sī, -sum, v. 3, *shut*.
 claudus, -a, -um, adj. *lame*.
 claustra, -ōrum, n. *barrier, dike*.
 clēmētia, -ae, f. *kindness*.
 cliēs, -entis, c. *dependent, patient*.
 Clōdius, -ī, m. *Clodius*.
 Cloelia, -ae, f. *Cloelia*.
 coepī, v. *begin*.
 coērcēō, -cūī, -citur, v. 2, *check, restrain*.
 coetus, -ūs, m. *assemblage, company*.
 cōgnōscō, -gnōvī, -gnitum, v. 3, *find out, recognize*.
 cōgō, coēgī, coāctum, v. 3, *gather, compel*.
 cohibeō, -uī, -itum, v. 2, *check, hold fast*.
 cohortor, -ātus, v. 1, dep. *encourage*.
 colligō. See conligō.
 collocō. See conlocō.
 colloquor. See conloquor.
 collum, -ī, n. *neck*.
 colō, -uī, cultum, v. 3, *cultivate, duell*.
 colōnus, -ī, m. *farmer*.
 color, -ōris, m. *color*.
 columba, -ae, f. *pigeon*.
 coma, -ae, f. *hair, leaf*.
 comes, -itis, c. *companion, comrade*.
 comitās, -ātia, f. *courtesy*.
 commeātus, -ūs, m. *provisions, supplies*.
 commemorō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *relate*.
 committō, -mīsī, -missum, v. 3, *intrust, begin, commit*.
 commoneō, -uī, -itum, v. 2, *remind, impress upon*.
 commoveō, -mōvī, -mōtum, v. 2, *move violently, alarm*.
 communicō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *share, impart*.
 compleō, -ēvī, -ētum, v. 2, *fill*.
 complūrēs, -a or -ia, adj. *several, many*.
 concēdō, -cēssī, -cēssum, v. 3, *yield, grant*.
 concha, -ae, f. *shell*.
 conchylīum, -ī, n. *oyster*.
 concipiō, -cēpī, -ceptum, v. 3, *take up, conceive, devise*.
 concordia, -ae, f. *harmony, concord*.
 concors, -cordis, adj. *united, harmonious*.

- concurrō, -curri, -cursum, v. 3, *run together, assemble.*
 condiciō, -ōnis, f. *condition, terms.*
 condō, -didī, dītum, v. 3, *found, store up.*
 condōnō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *devote.*
 conficiō, -fēcī, -fectum, v. 3, *wear out, overcome.*
 cōfirmō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *strengthen.*
 cōfligō, -flixī, -flictum, v. 3, *contend.*
 cōniciō, -iēcī, -iectum, v. 3, *throw.*
 coniungō, -nxi, -nctum, v. 3, *join.*
 coniūnx, -iugis, c. *husband or wife.*
 conligō, -ēgī, -ēctum, v. 3, *pick up, collect.*
 conlocō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *establish, put.*
 conloquor, -locūtus, v. 3, dep. *converse, hold a conference with.*
 cōnor, -ātus, v. 1, dep. *attempt.*
 conripio, -ripui, -reptum, v. 3, *snatch up, seize.*
 cōscendō, -dī, -sum, v. 3, *climb up, mount, embark.*
 cōsiderō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *inspect, examine.*
 cōsidō, -sēdī, -sēssum, v. 3, *sit down.*
 cōsiliū, -ī, n. *plan, device, advice.*
 cōsistō, -stitī, -stitum, v. 3, *stand still, halt.*
 cōsōlor, -ātus, v. 1, dep. *comfort, cheer.*
 cōspectus, -ūs, m. *sight.*
 cōspiciō, -spēxī, -spectum, v. 3, *see, espy.*
 cōstāns, -antis, adj. *firm.*
 cōstanter, adv. *firmly, steadily.*
 cōstantia, -ae, f. *firmness, perseverance.*
 cōstituō, -uī, -ūtum, v. 3, *determine, fix.*
 cōstringō, -inxī, -ictum, v. 3, *tie up.*
 cōsuētūdō, -inis, f. *custom.*
 cōsul, -is, m. *consul, chief magistrate.*
 cōsumō, -psi, -ptum, v. 3, *eat, destroy, spend.*
 contemplor, -ātus, v. 1, dep. *observe, consider.*
 contendō, -dī, -tum, v. 3, *hasten, struggle.*
 contentus, -a, -um, adj. *satisfied.*
 contineō, -uī, -tentum, v. 2, *hold, keep back, bound.*
 continuō, adv. *without interruption.*
 continuus, -a, -um, adj. *successive.*
 contus, -ī, m. *pole.*
 conveniō, -venī, -ventum, v. 4, *come together, agree.*
 convenit, v. impers. *it is agreed.*
 conversus, part. *turned round.*
 convertō, -vertī, -versum, v. 3, *turn towards.*
 convincō, -vīcī, -vīctum, v. 3, *overcome.*
 conviva, -ae, c. *guest.*
 convocō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *assemble.*
 cōrior, cōrtus, v. 4, dep. *rise up.*
 cōpia, -ae, f. sing. *plenty*; plur. *forces.*
 cōpiōsus, -a, -um, adj. *abundant.*
 coquō, -coxi, -coctum, v. 3, *cook, bake.*
 cor, cordis, n. *heart.*
 cōram, adv. and prep. *in presence of, openly.*
 Corinthius, -a, -um, adj. *Corinthian.*

corniger, -gera, -gerum, adj. *horned*.
 cornū, -ūs, n. *horn*.
 corōna, -ae, f. *crown*.
 corpus, -oris, n. *body*.
 corvus, -ī, m. *raven*.
 cothurnus, -ī, m. *top-boot*.
 crās, adv. *to-morrow*.
 crēber, -bra, -brum, adj. *frequent*.
 crēdibilis, -e, adj. *trustworthy*.
 crēdō, -didī, -ditum, v. 3, *believe, trust, entrust*.
 creō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *create, make*.
 crepitus, -ūs, m. *rustling, patter-ing*.
 crēscō, crēvī, crētum, v. 3, *grow*.
 crēta, -ae, f. *chalk*.
 erimen, -inis, n. *charge, crime*.
 crūdēlis, -e, adj. *cruel*.
 crūdēlitās, -ātis, f. *harshness, cruelty*.
 cruentus, -a, -um, adj. *bloody*.
 cruor, -ōris, m. *gore, blood*.
 crūs, crūris, n. *leg*.
 cubile, -is, n. *bed*.
 cubō, cubuī, cubitum, v. 1, *lie down*.
 culmen, -inis, n. *top, roof*.
 culpa, -ae, f. *fault*.
 culpō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *blame*.
 culter, -trī, m. *knife, razor*.
 cultus, -ūs, m. *cultivation*.
 cum, prep. *with*.
 cum, conj. *when, since; cum . . . tum, both . . . and*.
 Cūmae, -ārum, f. *Cumae*.
 cūnae, -ārum, f. *cradle*.
 cūnctus, -a, -um, adj. *all in a body, the whole*.
 cupidē, adv. *eagerly*.
 cupidō, -dinis, f. *desire*.
 cupidus, -a, -um, adj. *eager*.
 cupiō, -īvī or -īī, -ītum, v. 3, *desire, wish*.
 cūr, adv. *why*.

cūra, -ae, f. *care*.
 cūrō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *care, take care*.
 currō, cucurrī, cursum, v. 3, *run*.
 currus, -ūs, m. *chariot*.
 cursitō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *run about*.
 cursus, -ūs, m. *race, course*.
 curvus, -a, -um, adj. *crooked, winding*.
 custōdiō, -īvī, -ītum, v. 4, *guard*.
 custōs, -ōdis, c. *guard, warder*.
 cutis, -is, f. *skin*.
 cŷgnus, -ī, m. *swan*.
 Cŷprus, -ī, f. *Cyprus*.

D.

damnō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *condemn*.
 Dānī, -ōrum, m. *Danes*.
 dapēs, -um, f. *feast*.
 Dārius, -īī, m. *Darius*.
 datus. *See dō*.
 dē, prep. *from, about, concerning*.
 dēbeō, -uī, -itum, v. 2, *owe, ought*.
 decem, adj. indecl. *ten*.
 dēcertō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *struggle, contend*.
 decet, decuit, v. 2, impers. *it is fitting*.
 dēcidō, -cidī, v. 3, *fall down*.
 dēcipiō, -cēpī, -ceptum, v. 3, *deceive*.
 dēdecus, -oris, n. *disgrace*.
 dēditiō, -ōnis, f. *surrender*.
 dēdō, -didī, -ditum, v. 3, *surrender, give up*.
 dedūcō, -dūxī, -ctum, v. 3, *escort, draw out, carry down*.
 dēfāmō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *soil, sully*.
 dēfendō, -dī, -sum, v. 3, *defend, protect, keep off*.

- dēferō, dētulī, dēlātum, deferre, v. carry down, report.
- dēfessus, -a, -um, adj. weary.
- dēficiō, -fēcī, -fectum, v. 3, fail.
- dēfluō, -xī, -xum, v. 3, flow by.
- dēformis, -e, adj. ugly.
- dēformō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, make ugly, spoil.
- dēgō, dēgī, v. 3, spend, pass.
- dēhiscō, -hīvī, v. 3, yawn, gape.
- Dēianira, -ae, f. Deianira.
- deinde, adv. then, next, afterwards.
- dēiectus, part. See dēiciō.
- dēiciō, -iēcī, -iectum, v. 3, throw down, dishearten.
- dēlectō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, delight.
- dēleō, -ēvī, -ētum, v. 2, destroy.
- dēliciae, -ārum, f. treat.
- dēlictum, -ī, n. fault.
- dēligō, -lēgī, -lēctum, v. 3, choose.
- dēligō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, bind.
- dēmittō, -mīsī, -missum, v. 3, let down.
- dēmōstrō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, show.
- Dēmōsthenēs, -is, m. Demosthenes.
- dēmum, adv. at length.
- dēnārius, -ī, m. a silver coin.
- dēnique, adv. at last.
- dēns, dentis, m. tooth.
- dēnsus, -a, -um, adj. thick.
- dēpellō, -pulī, -pulsum, v. 3, drive away, banish.
- dēpendeō, v. 2, hang down.
- dēpereō, -iī, -ire, v. perish.
- dēplōrō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, lament.
- dēpōnō, -posuī, -positum, v. 3, lay down, put aside.
- dēportō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, carry down.
- dēprehendō, -dī, -sum, v. 3, seize upon, detect.
- dērideō, -risī, -risum, v. 2, jeer.
- dēscendō, -dī, -sum, v. 3, descend, dismount, disembark.
- dēscēnsus, -ūs, m. descent.
- dēserō, -ruī, -rtunī, v. 3, desert, abandon.
- dēsertus, -a, -um, part. deserted, desolate.
- dēsiliō, -iluī, -ultum, v. 4, jump down.
- dēsistō, -stitī, -stitum, v. 3, leave off, stop.
- dēsperō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, despair of.
- dēspiciō, -ēxī, -ectum, v. 3, look down upon, disdain.
- dēstringō, -inxī, -ictum, v. 3, draw, unsheath.
- dēsūm, dēfui, v. fail, be wanting.
- dēterreō, -uī, -itum, v. 2, deter, frighten.
- dētrahō, -xī, -ctum, v. 3, draw off, remove.
- dētrectō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, decline, refuse.
- dēturbō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, upset, throw away, drive away.
- deus, -ī, m. god.
- dēvius, -a, -um, adj. out of the way, retired.
- dēvolvō, -vī, -ūtum, v. 3, roll down.
- dēvorō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, eat, devour, consume.
- dēvoveō, -vōvī, -vōtum, v. 2, devote.
- dextra, -ae, f. right hand.
- Diāna, -ae, f. Diana, goddess of hunting.
- dicō, -xī, -ctum, v. 3, say.
- diēs, -ēī, m. day.
- difficilis, -e, adj. difficult, ill-tempered.
- difficultās, -ātis, f. difficulty.
- diffugiō, -fūgī, v. 3, flee in different directions, scatter.
- digitus, -ī, m. finger.
- dignitās, -ātis, f. dignity, rank.
- dignus, -a, -um, adj. worthy.

dilacerō, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *tear in pieces, wound.*
 dilaniō, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *tear in pieces.*
 diligēns, -entis, adj. *careful.*
 diligenter, adv. *carefully.*
 diligō, -lēxi, -lēctum, v. 3, *love.*
 dimittō, -misi, -missum, v. 3, *dismiss.*
 direptus, -a, -um, part. *torn asunder.*
 dirigō, -rēxi, -rēctum, v. 3, *direct, guide.*
 diripiō, -uī, -eptum, v. 3, *tear asunder, ravage.*
 dirus, -a, -um, adj. *fearful.*
 discēdō, -cēssi, -cēssum, v. 3, *depart from.*
 disciplīna, -ae, f. *discipline.*
 discrimen, -inis, n. *crisis.*
 disiciō, -iēcī, -iectum, v. 3, *dis-joint, separate.*
 disponō, -posui, -positum, v. 3, *arrange, set in order.*
 disputō, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *argue.*
 dissideō, -ēdi, -ēssum, v. 2, *dis-agree.*
 dissimilis, -e, adj. *unlike.*
 distāns, -tantis, adj. *distant.*
 diū, adv. *for a long while.*
 diūtius, adv. *for some time.*
 divellō, -vellī, -vulsum, v. 3, *tear up.*
 diversus, -a, -um, adj. *different.*
 dives, divitis, adj. *rich.*
 dividō, -vīsi, -vīsum, v. 3, *divide.*
 divinitus, adv. *miraculously.*
 divīnus, -a, -um, adj. *divine.*
 divitiae, -arum, f. *riches.*
 divulgō, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *spread abroad, publish.*
 dō, dedi, datum, v. 1, *give, offer.*
 doceō, -cui, -ctum, v. 2, *teach, show, tell.*
 doleō, -ui, -itum, v. 2, *grieve for.*
 dolor, -ōris, m. *grief, pain.*
 dolus, -i, m. *deceit.*

domesticus, -a, -um, adj. *domestic.*
 domi, at home.
 dominus, -ī, m. *lord, master.*
 domō, -ui, -itum, v. 1, *subdue, conquer.*
 domum, home.
 domus, -ūs, f. *house.*
 dōnō, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *give, present.*
 dōnum, -ī, n. *gift.*
 dormiō, -ivi or -iī, -itum, v. 4, *sleep.*
 dubius, -a, -um, adj. *doubtful; sine dubiō, without doubt.*
 dūcō, -xī, -ctum, v. 3, *lead, marry (a wife).*
 dulcis, -e, adj. *sweet.*
 dum, conj. *while.*
 duo, -ae, -o, adj. *two.*
 duodecim, adj. indecl. *twelve.*
 dūrus, -a, -um, adj. *hard.*
 dux, ducis, c. *general.*

E.

ē, ex, prep. *out of, from.*
 ēbrius, -a, -um, adj. *drunk.*
 ebur, -oris, n. *ivory.*
 ecce, adv. *see, behold.*
 echīnus, -ī, m. *hedgheg.*
 edō, ēdi, ēsum, v. 3, *eat.*
 edō, -didī, -ditum, v. 3, *give forth, utter.*
 Edvardus, -ī, m. *Edward.*
 effodiō, -fōdī, -fōssum, v. 3, *dig up.*
 effugiō, -fūgī, v. 3, *flee away, escape.*
 effundō, -fūdī, -fūsum, v. 3, *upset, scatter, pour forth.*
 effūsē, adv. *in different directions.*
 egēnus, -a, -um, adj. *poor.*
 ego, pron. *I.*
 ēgredior, -gressus, v. 3, dep. *come out, disembark.*

- ēgregius, -a, -um, adj. *distinguished, excellent.*
 ēheu, adv. *alas!*
 ēciō, -iēcī, -iectum, v. 3, *drive out.*
 elephantus, -ī, m. *elephant.*
 ēlidō, -sī, -sum, v. 3, *shatter.*
 Elisabētha, -ae, f. *Elizabeth.*
 ēlūdō, -sī, -sum, v. 3, *avoid, cheat.*
 ēmergō, -sī, -sum, v. 3, *come forth, emerge.*
 ēmineō, -uī, v. 2, *stand out, project.*
 emō, emī, emptum, v. 3, *buy.*
 ēn, adv. *see. behold.*
 enim, conj. *for.*
 eō, adv. *thither.*
 eō, īi or īvī, itum, īre, v. go.
 Ephesius, -a, -um, adj. *Ephesian.*
 epistula, -ae, f. *letter.*
 epulae, -arum, f. *feast.*
 equa, -ae, f. *mare.*
 eques, -itis, m. *knight, horseman.*
 equidem, adv. *indeed, certainly.*
 equinus, -a, -um, adj. *horse.*
 equitātus, -ūs, m. *cavalry.*
 equitō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *ride.*
 equus, -ī, m. *horse.*
 ergā, prep. *towards.*
 ergō, adv. *therefore.*
 ēripiō, -ipuī, -eptum, v. 3, *snatch away.*
 errō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *wander, mistake.*
 error, -ōris, m. *fault, mistake.*
 ērumpō, -rūpi, -ruptum, v. 3, *break out.*
 ēsuriō, — -itum, v. 4, *suffer hunger.*
 et, conj. *and; et . . . et, both . . . and.*
 etiam, conj. *also, even.*
 etsī, conj. *although.*
 ēvādō, -sī, -sum, v. 3, *turn out, escape.*
 ēvānescō, -nuī, v. 3, *vanish away.*
 ēvellō, -vellī, -vulsum, v. 3, *pull out.*
 ēveniō, -vēnī, -ventum, v. 4, *happen.*
 ēventus, -ūs, m. *occurrence, result.*
 ēvolō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *fly out, rush forth.*
 exanimis, -e, adj. *lifeless.*
 exanimus, -a, -un. adj. *lifeless.*
 excēdō, -cēssī, -cēssum, v. 3, *depart, withdraw.*
 excipiō, -cēpi, -ceptum, v. 3, *catch, come next to, interrupt.*
 excitō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *arouse.*
 exclāmō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *cry out.*
 exclūdō, -sī, -sum, v. 3, *shut out, hatch.*
 excubiae, -arum, f. *watch.*
 exemplum, -ī, n. *example.*
 exeō, -ivī or -īī, -itum, -īre, v. *go out.*
 exerceō, -uī, -itum, v. 2, *vex, exercise.*
 exercitus, -ūs, m. *army.*
 exiguus, -a, -um, adj. *small, scanty.*
 eximō, -ēmī, -emptum, v. 3, *take out.*
 existimō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *think.*
 exitium, -ī, n. *destruction.*
 experrēctus, -a, -um, part. *awakened.*
 expers, -pertis, adj. *without, free from.*
 explicō, -āvī or -uī, -atum or -itum, v. 1, *explain.*
 explōrō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *examine, explore.*
 exprimō, -pressī, -pressum, v. 3, *squeeze.*
 exquirō, -sivī, -situm, v. 3, *search for, seek out.*
 exsiliō, -uī, v. 4, *jump forth.*
 exsilium, -ī, place of *exile.*

exsolvo, -solvi, -solvatum, v. 3, *pay*.
 expecto, -avi, -atum, v. 1, *expect, wait for*.
 exspiro, -avi, -atum, v. 1, *breathe one's last, die*.
 exsul, -ulis, c. *wanderer, exile*.
 exsupero, -avi, -atum, v. 1, *overcome*.
 extemplo, adv. *immediately*.
 extrā, adv. and prep. *outside, without*.
 extrahō, -xi, -ctum, v. 3, *drag out*.
 extrūdō, -si, -sum, v. 3, *thrust out*.
 exuō, -ui, -utum, v. 3, *take off*.

F.

fābula, -ae, f. *story*.
 facile, adv. *easily*.
 facilis, -e, adj. *easy*.
 facinus, -inoris, n. *crime*.
 faciō, feci, factum, v. 3, *make, do; facere naufragium, to be shipwrecked*.
 factum, -i, n. *act*.
 fallō, fefelli, falsum, v. 3, *deceive, elude*.
 falsus, -a, -um, adj. *false, deceived*.
 fāma, -ae, f. *report*.
 famēs, -is, f. *hunger, famine*.
 farina, -ae, f. *flour*.
 fastidium, -i, n. *dislike, pride*.
 fātālis, -e, adj. *fated, fateful*.
 faucēs, -ium, f. *throat*.
 faveō, fāvi, fautum, v. 2, *favor*.
 fax, facis, f. *torch*.
 fefelli. *See fallō*.
 fēlēs, -is, f. *cat*.
 fēmina, -ae, f. *woman*.
 fenestra, -ae, f. *window*.
 fēnum, -i, n. *hay*.
 fera, -ae, f. *wild beast*.

ferē, adv. *almost*.
 fēriae, -arum, f. *festival*.
 ferō, -ire, v. 4, *strike*.
 ferō, tuli, lātum, ferre, v. bear, *carry*.
 ferōx, -ōcis, adj. *fierce, savage*.
 ferreus, -a, -um, adj. *iron*.
 ferrum, -i, n. *iron, sword*.
 fertilis, -e, adj. *fertile*.
 ferus, -a, -um, adj. *wild*.
 fervidus, -a, -um, adj. *burning, hot*.
 fessus, -a, -um, adj. *tired*.
 festus, -a, -um, adj. *festal*.
 fibula, -ae, f. *buckle, button*.
 fictus, -a, -um, adj. *feigned, false*.
 fidēlis, -e, adj. *trusty, faithful*.
 fidēs, -ei, f. *faith, promise, credit*.
 fidō, fisis, v. 3, semi-dep. *trust*.
 Fidō, -ōnis, m. *Fido*.
 fidus, -a, -um, adj. *faithful*.
 Figulus, -i, m. *Figulus*.
 figūra, -ae, f. *form, figure*.
 filia, -ae, f. *daughter*.
 filius, -i, m. *son*.
 fimus, -i, m. *dung*.
 findō, fidi, fissum, v. 3, *split, divide*.
 fingō, finxi, fictum, v. 3, *form, invent, fashion, build*.
 finiō, -ivi or -ii, -itum, v. 4, *finish*.
 finis, -is, m. *end, land, boundary*.
 finitimus, -a, -um, adj. *neighboring, near*.
 fiō, factus, fieri, v. *be made, become*.
 firmiter, adv. *firmly*.
 firmus, -a, -um, adj. *firm*.
 fistula, -ae, f. *pipe*.
 flamma, -ae, f. *flame*.
 flectō, -xi, -xum, v. 3, *bend*.
 Flōrus, -i, m. *Florus*.
 flōs, flōris, m. *flower*.
 flūctus, -ūs, m. *wave*.
 flūmen, -inis, n. *river*.
 fluō, -xi, -xum, v. 3, *flow*.
 focus, -i, m. *hearth*.

fodiō, fōdī, fōssum, v. 3, *dig.*
 foedus, -a, -um, adj. *filthy, horrible.*
 folium, -ī, n. *leaf.*
 forās, adv. *out-of-doors.*
 forīs, adv. *out-of-doors.*
 forēs, -um, f. *door.*
 forma, -ae, f. *form, figure.*
 formica, -ae, f. *ant.*
 formīdō, -inis, f. *fear, dread.*
 formōsus, -a, -um, adj. *beautiful.*
 forte, adv. *by chance.*
 fortis, -e, adj. *strong, brave.*
 fortitūdō, -inis, f. *courage.*
 fortūna, -ae, f. *fortune.*
 fortūnātus, -a, -um, adj. *fortunate, lucky.*
 forum, -ī, n. *market-place.*
 fossa, -ae, f. *ditch.*
 foveō, fōvī, fōtum, v. 2, *cherish.*
 fragor, -ōris, m. *splash, noise, crash.*
 frangō, frēgī, fractum, v. 3, *break.*
 frāter, -tris, m. *brother.*
 fraus, fraudis, f. *deceit.*
 Fredericus, -ī, m. *Frederick.*
 fremitus, -ūs, m. *growling.*
 frīgidus, -a, -um, adj. *cold.*
 frōns, frondis, f. *leaf.*
 frōns, frontis, f. *forehead.*
 frūgālis, -e, adj. *thrifty.*
 frūgēs, -um, f. *fruits.*
 frūstrā, adv. *in vain.*
 frūstum, -ī, n. *bit, piece.*
 fuga, -ae, f. *flight.*
 fugiēns, -entis, adj. *flying.*
 fugiō, fūgī, fugitum, v. 3, *fly.*
 fugitīvus, -ī, m. *fugitive, runaway slave.*
 fugō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *put to flight.*
 fulciō, fulsī, fultum, v. 4, *prop up, support.*
 fulgēs, -entis, adj. *glittering.*
 fulgeō, fulsī, v. 2, *glitter.*
 fultus, part. *See fulciō.*

Fulvia, -ae, f. *Fulvia.*
 Fulvius, -ī, m. *Fulvius.*
 fūnebris, -e, adj. *funereal.*
 funditor, -ōris, m. *slinger.*
 fundō, fūdī, fūsum, v. 3, *pour, produce, rout.*
 fundus, -ī, m. *farm.*
 fungor, fūnctus, v. 3, dep. *per-form.*
 fūnis, -is, m. *rope.*
 fūr, fūris, m. *thief.*
 furēns, -entis, adj. *furious, maddened.*
 furiosus, -a, -um, adj. *raging.*
 furor, -ōris, m. *madness, frenzy.*
 fūrtim, adv. *stealthily.*
 fūrtum, -ī, n. *theft.*
 fuscus, -a, -um, adj. *dark, dusky, swarthy.*

G.

galea, -ae, f. *helmet.*
 Gallia, -ae, f. *Gaul.*
 Gallicus, -a, -um, adj. *Gallic.*
 gallīna, -ae, f. *hen.*
 Gallus, -ī, m. *a Gaul.*
 gallus, -ī, m. *cock.*
 garrulus, -a, -um, adj. *chattering, prattling.*
 gaudeō, gavīsus, v. 2, semi-dep. *rejoice.*
 gaudium, -ī, n. *joy.*
 Gelertus, -ī, m. *Gelert.*
 Gellius, -ī, m. *Gellius.*
 gelū, -ūs, n. *frost.*
 gemitus, -ūs, m. *groan.*
 gemma, -ae, f. *jewel.*
 gena, -ae, f. *cheek.*
 generōsus, -a, -um, adj. *well-born.*
 gēns, gentis, f. *race.*
 genus, generis, n. *birth, race.*
 Germānia, -ae, f. *Germany.*
 gerō, gessi, gestum, v. 3, *wear, manage, carry on.*

gestus, part. See gerō.
 gestus, -ūs, m. *gesture*.
 gigās, -antis, m. *giant*.
 gīgno, genuī, genitum, v. 3,
produce.
 gladius, -ī, m. *sword*.
 glāns, -dis, f. *acorn*.
 glaucus, -a, -um, adj. *gray*.
 Glaucus, -ī, m. *Glaucus*.
 glōria, -ae, f. *renown*.
 glōriōsus, -a, -um, adj. *boastful*.
 Godīva, -ae, f. *Godiva*.
 gracilis, -e, adj. *slender, graceful*.
 Graecus, -a, -um, adj. *Grecian*.
 grāmen, -inis, n. *grass*.
 grandis, -e, adj. *large, big*.
 grandō, -inis, f. *hail*.
 grānum, -ī, n. *grain, seed*.
 grātia, -ae, sing. *favor*; plur.
thanks; agere grātiās, *to thank*.
 grātus, -a, -um, adj. *pleasing,*
thankful.
 gravis, -e, adj. *heavy, painful,*
important.
 graviter, adv. *severely*.
 gremium, -ī, n. *bosom*.
 gressus, -ūs, m. *step, course*.
 grex, gregis, m. *flock*.
 gurgēs, -itis, m. *whirlpool, abyss*.
 gustō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *taste*.
 guttur, -uris, n. *throat*.
 Gygēs, -is, m. *Gyges*.

H.

habēna, -ae, f. *rein*.
 habeō, -uī, -itum, v. 2, *have,*
hold, esteem, consider.
 habitō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *dwell,*
inhabit.
 haereō, haesī, haesum, v. 2,
stick, be in difficulties.
 haesitō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *hesitate*.
 Hamelina, f. *Hamelin*.
 hāmus, -ī, m. *hook*.
 haud, adv. *not*.

haudquāquam, adv. *by no means*.
 hauriō, hausī, haustum, v. 4,
drain.
 haustus, -ūs, m. *draught*.
 Henricus, -ī, m. *Henry*.
 Hercle, by *Hercules*.
 Herculēs, -is, m. *Hercules*.
 herī, adv. *yesterday*.
 hiātus, -ūs, m. *gaping, aperture,*
cleft.
 Hibernia, -ae, f. *Ireland*.
 hic, haec, hoc, pron. *this*; hic
 ille, *the latter, the former*.
 hīc, adv. *here, on this side*.
 hiems, -emis, f. *winter*.
 hinc, adv. *hence*; hinc illinc, *on*
this side and on that.
 hirūdō, -inis, f. *swallow*.
 Hispānia, -ae, f. *Spain*.
 Hispānus, -a, -um, adj. *Spanish*.
 hodiē, adv. *to-day*.
 homō, -inis, m. *man*.
 honestus, -a, -um, adj. *honor-*
able, virtuous.
 honor, -ōris, m. *office, honor*.
 hōra, -ae, f. *hour*.
 hordeum, -ī, n. *barley*.
 horrendus, -a, -um, adj. *dread-*
ful.
 horreō, -uī, v. 2, *bristle, shudder*.
 horreum, -ī, n. *barn*.
 horribilis, -e, adj. *fearful*.
 horrisonus, -a, -um, adj. *with*
terrific sound, fearful.
 horror, -ōris, m. *shivering, dread*.
 hortor, -ātus, v. 1, dep. *cheer,*
exhort.
 hortus, -ī, m. *garden*.
 hospes, -itis, c. *guest or host*.
 hospitium, -ī, n. *hospitality*.
 hostis, -is, c. *enemy*.
 Hubertus, -ī, m. *Hubert*.
 hūc, adv. *hither*.
 hūmānitās, -ātis, f. *politeness,*
refinement.
 hūmānus, -a, -um, adj. *human*.
 humerus, -ī, m. *shoulder*.

humī, adv. *on the ground.*
 humilis, -e, adj. *lowly, humble.*
 humiliter, adv. *humbly.*
 humus, -i, f. *ground.*
 hyaena, -ae, f. *hyaena.*
 hýdra, -ae, f. *hydra.*

I.

ibi, adv. *there.*
 ibidem, adv. *in the same spot.*
 Icēnī, -ōrum, m. *Iceni.*
 ictus, -ūs, m. *blow.*
 idem, eadem, idem, pron. *the same.*
 idōneus, -ea, -eum, adj. *fit.*
 igitur, adv. *therefore.*
 ignārus, -a, -um, adj. *unacquainted with.*
 ignāvus, -a, -um, adj. *idle.*
 ignis, -is, m. *fire.*
 ignōrō, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *be ignorant.*
 ignōtus, -a, -um, adj. *unknown.*
 illicō, adv. *on the spot, instantly.*
 ille, -a, -ud, pron. *he, she, it.*
 illic, adv. *there, on that side.*
 illidō. *See inlidō.*
 illinc, adv. *thence, on that side.*
 illūc, adv. *thither.*
 imāgō, -inis, f. *copy, likeness, reflection.*
 imber, -ris, m. *shower.*
 imitor, -ātus, v. 1, dep. *copy, counterfeit.*
 immānis, -e, adj. *huge, vast, monstrous.*
 immemor, -oris, adj. *forgetful, regardless.*
 immēnsus, -a, -um, adj. *boundless.*
 immineō, v. 2, *hang over, impend.*
 impediō, -ivī, -itum, v. 4, *hinder.*
 impendēō, v. 2, *overhang.*
 impēnsa, -ae, f. *outlay, expense.*

imperātor, -ōris, m. *commander, general.*
 imperātum, -ī, n. *command, orders.*
 imperitus, -a, -um, adj. *unskilled.*
 imperium, -ī, n. *power, authority.*
 imperō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *order, impose.*
 impetrō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *obtain.*
 impetus, -ūs, m. *attack, rush.*
 impiē, adv. *wickedly, impiously.*
 impiger, -gra, -grum, adj. *active.*
 impius, -a, -um, adj. *wicked, impious.*
 impleō, -plēvī, -plētum, v. 2, *fill up.*
 implicō, -āvī or -uī, -ātum or -itum, v. 1, *entangle, involve.*
 impōnō, -posuī, -positum, v. 3, *place upon, set over, impose.*
 improbus, -a, -um, adj. *wicked, naughty.*
 imprōvidus, -a, -um, adj. *imprudent.*
 imprōvisō, adv. *suddenly, unexpectedly; dē imprōvisō, unexpectedly.*
 imprūdēns, -entis, adj. *not foreseeing, unintentional.*
 impudēns, -entis, adj. *shameless, impudent.*
 impudentia, -ae, f. *shamelessness.*
 impūne, adv. *without punishment, uninjured.*
 imus, -a, -um, adv. *lowest; īma vallis, the bottom of the valley.*
 in, prep. (1) *with acc. to, into, against;* (2) *with abl. in.*
 incautē, adv. *heedlessly.*
 incautus, -a, -um, adj. *heedless, off one's guard.*
 incēdō, -cēssī, -cēssum, v. 3, *march, advance.*
 incendium, -ī, n. *conflagration.*
 incendō, -dī, -sum, v. 3, *set on fire, kindle.*

- incertus, -a, -um, adj. *uncertain*.
 incidō, -cidī, -cāsum, v. 3, *fall into*.
 incipiō, -cēpī, -ceptum, v. 3, *begin*.
 incitō, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *urge, rouse*.
 incola, -ae, c. *inhabitant*.
 incolō, -luī, v. 3, *dwell in, inhabit*.
 incolumis, -e, adj. *safe*.
 increpō, -uī, -itum, v. 1, *rebuke, upbraid*.
 incultus, -a, -um, adj. *uncultivated*.
 incursiō, -ōnis, f. *raid, inroad*.
 incūsō, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *accuse*.
 incutiō, -cussī, -cussum, v. 3, *strike against*.
 inde, adv. *thence, thereupon*.
 indicium, -ī, n. *evidence, sign, token*.
 indicō, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *reveal*.
 indoctus, -a, -um, adj. *untaught, ignorant*.
 inductus (part. from *indūcō*), *persuaded*.
 indulgeō, -sī, -tum, v. 2, *indulge*.
 induō, -uī, -ūtum, v. 3, *put on, dress oneself in*.
 Indus, -a, -um, adj. *Indian*.
 industria, -ae, f. *diligence; de industriā, on purpose*.
 indūtus, part. *See induō*.
 ineō, -ivī or -iī, -itum, -īre, v. enter, *devise*.
 ineptus, -a, -um, adj. *senseless*.
 infāns, -tis, c. *child, infant*.
 infēlix, -icis, adj. *unfortunate, unhappy*.
 inferior, comp. adj. *lower*.
 inferus, -a, -um, adj. *underneath, lower*.
 infestō, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *haunt, infest*.
 inficiō, -fēcī, -fectum, v. 3, *stain, corrupt*.
 infidēlis, -e, adj. *faithless*.
 infirmus, -a, -um, adj. *feeble*.
 informis, -e, adj. *misshapen, hideous*.
 ingeminō, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *redouble, repeat*.
 ingenium, -ī, n. *character, abilities*.
 ingēns, -entis, adj. *huge, vast*.
 ingenuus, -a, -um, adj. *frank*.
 ingrātus, -a, -um, adj. *unpleasant, thankless*.
 ingrediōr, -gressus, v. 3, *depen- ter*.
 inhonestus -a, -um, adj. *dishonorable*.
 inhospitālis, -e, adj. *inhospitable*.
 inimicus, -a, -um, adj. *hostile; subs. a foe*.
 inīquus, -a, -um, adj. *uneven, unfair, wicked*.
 iniciō, -iēcī, -iectum, v. 3, *put into, insert*.
 iniūria, -ae, f. *a wrong*.
 inlidō, -sī, -sum, v. 3, *strike or dash against*.
 innocēns, -entis, adj. *guiltless, harmless*.
 innumerābilis, -e, adj. *countless*.
 inopia, -ae, f. *want, scarcity*.
 inopinātus, -a, -um, adj. *unexpected*.
 inquit, v. *he says*.
 inritus, -a, -um, adj. *unsuccessful*.
 inrumpō, -rūpī, -ruptum, v. 3, *burst into*.
 inruō, -uī, v. 3, *rush in*.
 insānus, -a, -um, adj. *mad, frantic*.
 inscius, -a, -um, adj. *ignorant of*.
 inscribō, -psī, -ptum, v. 3, *write upon*.
 inserō, -seruī, -sertum, v. 3, *introduce*.
 insertus, part. *See inserō*.

- insidiae, -arum, f. *ambush, plot, artifice.*
 insidō, -sēdī, -sēssum, v. 3, *settle on.*
 insignis, -e, adj. *distinguished, striking.*
 insistō, -stitī, v. 3, *stand upon, press upon.*
 instituō, -uī, -ūtum, v. 3, *begin, arrange, resolve.*
 instō, -stitī, v. 1, *approach, be present, press upon.*
 insuetus, -a, -um, adj. *unusual.*
 insula, -ae, f. *island.*
 integer, -gra, -grum, adj. *fresh, sound, untouched, unbroken.*
 intellegō, -lēxī, -lēctum, v. 3, *perceive, understand.*
 inter, prep. *between, among.*
 interclūdō, -ūsī, -ūsum, v. 3, *shut up, cut off.*
 interclūsus, part. *See interclūdō.*
 interdīcō, -dīxī, -dictum, v. 3, *forbid, exclude.*
 interdum, adv. *sometimes.*
 intereā, adv. *meanwhile.*
 interfectus, part. *See interficiō.*
 interficiō, -fēcī, -fectum, v. 3, *kill, destroy.*
 interior, comp. adj. *inner.*
 intermittō, -misi, -missum, v. 3, *leave off.*
 interponō, -posuī, -positum, v. 3, *place between.*
 interrogō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *question.*
 interrumpō, -rūpī, -ruptum, v. 3, *break up, break off.*
 intervāllum, -ī, n. *space between, interval.*
 intrā, prep. *within.*
 intrō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *enter.*
 inundō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *overflow, inundate.*
 inūtilis, -e, adj. *useless.*
 invenīō, -vēnī, -ventum, v. 4, *find.*
 inventor, -ōris, m. *contriver, inventor.*
 invicem, adv. *in turn, alternately.*
 invadeō, -vidī, -vīsum, v. 2, *envy.*
 invidia, -ae, f. *envy, hatred.*
 invītus, -a, -um, adj. *unwilling, reluctant.*
 invocō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *call upon, invoke.*
 Iolē, -ēs, f. *Iole.*
 ipse, -a, -um, pron. *self.*
 ira, -ae, f. *anger.*
 irācundus, -a, -um, adj. *passionate.*
 irāscor, irātus, v. 3, dep. *be angry.*
 irātus, -a, -um, adj. *angry.*
 irritus. *See inritus.*
 irrumpō. *See inrumpō.*
 is, ea, id, pron. *he, she, it, that.*
 iste, ista, istud, pron. *that near you.*
 ita, adv. *so, thus.*
 Italia, -ae, f. *Italy.*
 itaque, conj. *therefore.*
 iter, itineris, n. *journey, road.*
 iterum, adv. *again.*
 iaceō, -uī, -itum, v. 2, *lie.*
 iaciō, iēcī, iactum, v. 3, *throw.*
 Iacōbus, -ī, m. *James.*
 iactō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *toss about, boast.*
 iaculum, -ī, n. *dart.*
 iam, adv. *now, already.*
 iam dūdum, adv. *for a long while.*
 iamque, adv. *and now.*
 iēiūsus, -a, -um, adj. *hungry.*
 iocōsus, -a, -um, adj. *witty, funny.*
 iocus, -ī, m. *jest.*
 Iohānēs, -is, m. *John.*

iubeō, iūssī, iūssum, v. 2,
order.
 iūcundus, -a, -um, adj. *pleasant.*
 iūdex, -icis, c. *judge.*
 iūdicō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *judge.*
 iugum, -ī, n. *yoke.*
 Iūlius, -ī, m. *Julius.*
 iumentum, -ī, n. *beast of burden.*
 iungō, -xi, -ctum, v. 3, *join, yoke,*
cross.
 iūris-cōsultus, -ī, m. *lawyer.*
 iūs, iūris, n. *law, right.*
 iūs, iūris, n. *soup.*
 iūssus, -ūs, m. *command.*
 iūsta, -ōrum, n. *funeral rites.*
 iūr'us, -a, -um, adj. *just.*
 iuvenis, -is, m. *youth, young man.*
 iuvō, iūvī, iūtum, v. 1, *help.*
 iūxtā, adv. and prep. *near.*

L

labor, -ōris, m. *labor, toil.*
 lābor, lāpsus, v. 3, dep. *glide,*
slip.
 labōrō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *work,*
toil.
 labrum, -ī, n. *lip.*
 lāc, lactis, n. *milk.*
 lacrima, -ae, f. *tear.*
 lacus, -ūs, m. *lake.*
 laetitia, -ae, f. *joy.*
 laetus, -a, -um, adj. *joyful.*
 lambō, -bī, -bitum, v. 3, *lick.*
 languidus, -a, -um, adj. *faint,*
languid.
 lapis, -idis, m. *stone.*
 latebrae, -ārum, f. *hiding-place.*
 lateō, -uī, v. 2, *lie hid.*
 Latinus, -a, -um, adj. *Latin.*
 lātrātus, -ūs, m. *barking.*
 latrō, -ōnis, m. *robber.*
 lātus, -a, -um, adj. *broad.*
 latus, -eris, n. *side.*
 laudō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *praise.*
 laus, laudis, f. *praise.*

lavō, { lavāvī, { lautum,
 { lāvī, { lavātum, }
 { lōtum, }
 v. 1 and 3, *wash, bathe.*
 laxō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *unloose,*
relax.
 lectus, -ī, m. *bed, couch.*
 lēgātus, -ī, m. *officer.*
 legō, lēgī, lēctum, v. 3, *collect,*
choose, read.
 lēniō, -ivī or -ii, -itum, v. 4,
soften.
 lēnis, -e, adj. *soft, smooth, mild.*
 leō, -ōnis, m. *lion.*
 lēvis, -e, adj. *smooth.*
 levis, -e, adj. *light.*
 leviter, adv. *lightly.*
 levō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *lighten.*
 lēx, lēgis, f. *law.*
 libenter, adv. *freely, gladly.*
 liberālitās, -ātis, f. *liberality.*
 liberī, -ōrum, m. *children.*
 liberō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *free.*
 libertās, -ātis, f. *liberty.*
 libum, -ī, n. *cake.*
 Libya, -ae, f. *Libya.*
 licet, -cuit, -citur, v. 2, impers.
it is allowed.
 lictor, -ōris, m. *lictor, the consul's*
servant.
 ligneus, -a, -um, adj. *wooden.*
 lignum, -ī, n. *wood.*
 limen, -inis, n. *threshold.*
 limus, -ī, m. *mud.*
 lingua, -ae, f. *tongue.*
 linum, -ī, n. *linen.*
 littera, -ae, f. *letter.*
 litus, -oris, n. *shore.*
 locō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *place.*
 oculī, -ōrum, m. *purse.*
 locus, -ī, m. *place.*
 Londinium, -ī, n. *London.*
 longē, adv. *far.*
 longus, -a, -um, adj. *long.*
 loquāx, -ācis, adj. *talkative.*
 loquor, locūtus, v. 3, dep. *speak.*
 Loxiās, -ae, m. *Loxias:*

lūbricus, -a, -um, adj. *slippery*.
 lucerna, -ae, f. *lamp*.
 Lūcius, -ī, m. *Lucius*.
 lūctor, lūctātus, v. 1, dep. *struggle*.
 lūdibrium, -ī, n. *jest, mockery*.
 lūdō, -sī, -sum, v. 3, *play, gamble*.
 Ludovicus, -ī, m. *Louis*.
 lūdus, -ī, m. *game, sport, school*.
 lūmen, -inis, n. *light*.
 lūna, -ae, f. *moon*.
 lupus, -ī, m. *wolf*.
 lūstrō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *observe, wander over*.
 lutum, -ī, n. *mud*.
 lūx, lūcis, f. *light*.
 lūxus, -ūs, m. *luxury*.
 Lycus, -ī, m. *Lycus*.
 Lūdōn, -ōnis, m. *Lydon*.
 lyra, -ae, f. *lyre*.
 Lysander, -drī, m. *Lysander*.

M.

Macedō, -onis, m. *Macedonian*.
 macte (virtūte), a *blessing on your virtue*.
 mactō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *sacrifice*.
 maculō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *spot, stain*.
 madefaciō, -fēcī, -factum, v. 3, *wet*.
 maestus, -a, -um, adj. *sad, sorrowful*.
 magicus, -a, -um, adj. *magic*.
 magis, adv. *rather, more*.
 magister, -trī, m. *master*.
 magistrātus, -ūs, m. *magistrate*.
 magnificus, -a, -um, adj. *magnificent, honorable*.
 magnitudō, -inis, f. *size, greatness*.
 māgnopere, adv. *greatly*.
 māgnus, -a, -um, adj. *great*.
 māiestās, -ātis, f. *dignity*.
 māior, māius, adj. *greater, older*.
 male, adv. *badly*; male pārēre, *disobey*.
 maledicō, -xī, -ctum, v. 3, *speaking ill of*.
 malignus, -a, -um, adj. *ill-natured, malicious*.
 mālō, mālūī, mālle, v. *prefer*.
 mālum, -ī, n. *apple*.
 malum, -ī, n. *evil*.
 malus, -a, -um, adj. *bad*.
 mandātum, -ī, n. *command*.
 mandō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *commit*.
 māne, adv. *in the morning*.
 maneō, -nsī, -nsum, v. 2, *remain*.
 manifestus, -a, -um, adj. *unmistakable*.
 mānsuētūdō, -dinis, f. *clemency*.
 manus, -ūs, f. *hand, band*.
 mare, -is, n. *sea*.
 margō, -inis, c. *edge, shore*.
 marinus, -a, -um, adj. *sea*.
 maritimus, -a, -um, adj. *sea*.
 massa, -ae, f. *mass, lump*.
 māter, -tris, f. *mother*.
 mātrimōnium, -ī, n. *marriage, wedlock*.
 mātūrus, -a, -um, adj. *early, ripe*.
 māximē, adv. *certainly, very greatly, especially*.
 medicus, -ī, m. *doctor*.
 medius, -a, -um, adj. *middle*.
 membrum, -brī, n. *limb*.
 meminī, v. *remember*.
 memor, -oris, adj. *mindful*.
 memoria, -ae, f. *memory*.
 mēns, mentis, f. *mind*.
 mēnsa, -ae, f. *table*.
 mēnsis, -is, m. *month*.
 mentum, -ī, n. *chin*.
 mercātor, -ōris, m. *merchant*.
 mercēs, -ēdis, f. *wages, reward, fee*.
 Mercurius, -ī, m. *Mercury*.
 mereō, -uī, -itum, v. 2, *deserve*.

- mergō, -sī, -sum, v. 3, *dip, plunge.*
 meritō, adv. *deservedly.*
 messis, -is, f. *harvest.*
 mēta, -ae, f. *goal, target.*
 metus, -ūs, m. *fear, dread.*
 meus, -a, -um, poss. pron. *my, mine.*
 Midās, -ae, m. *Midas.*
 migrō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *remove, emigrate, depart.*
 miles, -itis, c. *soldier.*
 milia, -ium, n. *thousands.*
 militāris, -e, adj. *military.*
 mille, adj. *thousand.*
 mina, -ae, f. *a small silver coin.*
 minae, -ārum, f. *threats.*
 Minerva, -ae, f. *Minerva, goddess of wisdom.*
 minimē, adv. *by no means.*
 ministrō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *attend, wait upon.*
 minor, -ātus, v. 1, dep. *threaten.*
 minuō, -uī, -ūtum, v. 3, *lessen, diminish.*
 minus, adv. *less, not at all.*
 mirābilis, -e, adj. *wonderful.*
 mirāculum, -ī, n. *wonder, miracle.*
 mīror, -ātus, v. 1, dep. *wonder, admire.*
 mīrus, -a, -um, adj. *wonderful.*
 miscēō, -cuī, mīstum or mīxtum, v. 2, *mix.*
 miser, -era, -erum, adj. *wretched.*
 miserē, adv. *miserably, sadly.*
 miseret, v. 2, impers. *it distresses me, (I) feel pity.*
 misericordia, -ae, f. *pity, compassion.*
 miseritus, -a, -um, part. *pitying.*
 mītēsco, v. 3, *grow gentle, soften.*
 mītigō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *soften.*
 mittō, mīsi, mīssum, v. 3, *send.*
 modicē, adv. *moderately.*
 modicus, -a, -um, adj. *moderate.*
 modo, adv. *only, at one time, at another.*
 modus, -ī, m. *manner, measure, mode.*
 molestus, -a, -um, adj. *troublesome.*
 mollis, -e, adj. *soft.*
 inoneō, -uī, -itum, v. 2, *warn, advise.*
 mōns, mōntis, m. *mountain, hill.*
 mōnstrum, -ī, n. *monster.*
 mōntānus, -a, -um, adj. *mountain.*
 mora, -ae, f. *delay.*
 morbus, -ī, m. *sickness, disease.*
 Morcius, -ī, m. *Morcus.*
 mordeō, momordī, morsum, v. 2, *bite.*
 moribundus, -a, -um, adj. *dying.*
 morior, mortuus, v. 3, dep. *die.*
 moror, -ātus, v. 1, dep. *delay.*
 mors, mortis, f. *death.*
 mortālis, -e, adj. *deadly.*
 mortifer, -fera, -ferum, adj. *deadly.*
 mortuus, -a, -um, adj. *dead.*
 mōs, mōris, m. *manner; in plur. manners, conduct.*
 mōtus, -ūs, m. *motion.*
 mōtus, -a, -um, adj. *moved, aroused.*
 moveō, mōvī, mōtum, v. 2, *move.*
 mox, adv. *presently.*
 mūgītus, -ūs, m. *bellowing.*
 mulceō, -sī, -sum, v. 2, *soothe.*
 mulcta, -ae, f. *fine, penalty.*
 mulctrārium, -ī, n. *milking-pail.*
 mulier, -eris, f. *woman.*
 multiplex, -plicis, adj. *manifold, various.*
 multitūdō, -inis, f. *multitude.*
 mūtō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *fine, punish.*
 multus, -a, -um, adj. *many, much.*
 mūniō, -īvi, -itum, v. 4, *build, fortify.*
 mūnus, -eris, n. *gift.*
 mūrus, -ī, m. *wall.*
 mūs, mūris, m. *mouse.*
 musca, -ae, f. *fly.*

mütō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *change, exchange.*

N.

nactus, -a, -um, part. *from nanciscor.*

nam, conj. *for.*

nanciscor, nactus, v. 3, dep. *obtain.*

nārēs, -ium, f. plur. *nostrils, nose.*

narrō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *narrate, tell.*

nāscor, nātus, v. 3, dep. *be born.*

nāsus, -ī, m. *nose.*

natō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *swim.*

nātū, adv. *by birth.*

nātūra, -ae, f. *nature.*

nātus, -ī, m. *son.*

naufragium, -ī, n. *shipwreck; facere, to be shipwrecked.*

nausea, -ae, f. *sea-sickness.*

nauta, -ae, m. *sailor.*

nāvigō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *sail.*

nāvis, -is, f. *ship.*

-ne, interrog. *particle.*

nē, conj. *lest, and not; adv. not (nē . . . quidem, not even).*

nec, conj. *neither, nor.*

necessāriō, adv. *unavoidable.*

necō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *kill.*

nefandus, -a, -um, adj. *horrible.*

neglegō, -ēxī, -ēctum, v. 3, *neglect, omit.*

negō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *deny, say no, refuse.*

negōtium, -ī, n. *business, affair.*

nēmō, -inis, pron. *no one.*

nempe, adv. *truly.*

nemus, -oris, n. *wood, grove.*

nepōs, -ōtis, c. *grandson, granddaughter, nephew, niece.*

Nerō, -ōnis, m. *Nero.*

nesciōquis, *somebody.*

nescius, -a, -um, adj. *ignorant.*

Nessus, -ī, m. *Nessus.*

nīdus, -ī, m. *nest.*

niger, -gra, -grum, adj. *black.*

nihil, n. *nothing.*

nihilī, *of no value.*

nīmīrum, adv. *no wonder.*

nimis, adv. *too much.*

nimum, adv. *too much.*

nisi, conj. *unless, if not.*

nīsus, -ūs, m. *struggle, effort.*

nitidus, -a, -um, adj. *shining, healthy-looking, sleek, fat.*

nītor, nīsus, v. 3, dep. *strive, push.*

niveus, -a, -um, adj. *snow-white, snowy.*

nix, nīvis, f. *snow.*

nōbilis, -e, adj. *noble, well-born.*

noceō, -cuī, -citur, v. 2, *hurt.*

noctū, adv. *by night.*

Nōla, -ae, f. *Nola.*

nōlō, nōlūī, v. *be unwilling.*

nōmen, -inis, n. *name.*

nōn, adv. *not.*

nōndum, adv. *not yet.*

nōnne, interrog. *particle.*

nōn-numquam, adv. *sometimes.*

nōs, nostrum, *we (plur. of ego).*

noster, -stra, -strum, possess. pron. *our, ours.*

notō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *mark.*

nōtus, -a, -um, adj. *known.*

novus, -a, -um, adj. *new, strange.*

nox, noctis, f. *night.*

noxia, -ae, f. *harm, hurt.*

nūbēs, -is, f. *cloud.*

nūbō, -psī, -ptum, v. 3, *marry; lit. put on the wedding veil.*

nūdō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *strip, lay bare.*

nūdus, -a, -um, adj. *naked, bare.*

nūllus, -a, -um, adj. *none, no.*

num, interrog. *particle.*

numerō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *count, number, pay.*

numerus, -ī, m. *number.*

nummus, -ī, m. *coin, money.*

num-quid, interrog. *is there any thing?*

nunc, adv. *now*.
 numquam, adv. *never*.
 nūntiō, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *announce, tell*.
 nūntius, -ī, m. *messenger*.
 nūper, adv. *lately*.
 nūptiae, -ārum, f. plur. *wedding*.
 nūrus, -ūs, f. *daughter-in-law*.
 nūtrix, -īcis, f. *nurse*.
 nux, nucis, f. *nut*.

O.

Ō, exclamation, *O!*
 ob, prep. *on account of*.
 obducō, -xī, -ctum, v. 3, *draw over, cover*.
 obediēns, -entis, adj. *obedient*.
 obiciō, -iēcī, -iectum, v. 3, *throw in the way, expose*.
 oblātus, -a, -um, part. *from offerō*.
 oblitus, -a, -um, part. *from obliviscor*.
 obliviscor, -litus, v. 3, dep. *forget*.
 obscurō, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *darken*.
 obserō, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *lock, bolt*.
 observō, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *observe, watch*.
 obses, -idis, c. *hostage*.
 obsoleūtus, -a, -um, adj. *decayed, worn out*.
 obstupesciō, -fēcī, -factum, v. 3, *amaze, astound*.
 obtegō, -xī, -ctum, v. 3, *cover up*.
 obtineō, -tinuī, -tentum, v. 2, *possess, gain*.
 obviam, adv. *to meet*.
 obvius, -a, -um, adj. *meeting, to meet*.
 occasiō, -ōnis, f. *opportunity*.
 occāsus, -ūs, m. *sunset, west*.
 occidō, -cidī, -cāsus, v. 3, *perish, die*.

occidō, -cidī, -cāsus, v. 3, *kill*.
 oculō, -cului, -cultum, v. 3, *cover, hide*.
 occultō, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *hide, occultus, -a, -um, part. concealed, hidden; in occultō, in secret*.
 occupō, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *seize, hold, take possession of*.
 occurō, -curri, -cursum, v. 3, *meet, run up*.
 oceanus, -ī, m. *ocean*.
 octō, indec. adj. *eight*.
 oculus, -ī, m. *eye*.
 odium, -ī, n. *hatred*.
 odor, -ōris, m. *smell*.
 odōror, -ātus, v. 1, dep. *smell, smell out, scent*.
 Oechalia, -ae, f. *Oechalia*.
 offendō, -dī, -sum, v. 3, *strike upon, hit upon, offend*.
 offerō, obtulī, oblātum, offerre, v. *offer, expose*.
 officium, -ī, n. *duty*.
 oleum, -ī, n. *oil*.
 olim, adv. *once upon a time, formerly*.
 omninō, adv. *altogether, absolutely*.
 omnis, -e, adj. *all, every*.
 omitto, -misi, -missum, v. 3, *omit, neglect*.
 onerō, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *load, burden*.
 onus, -eris, n. *burden*.
 onustus, -a, -um, adj. *loaded, laden*.
 opera, -ae, f. *pains, task, help*.
 operiō, -ui, -pertum, v. 4, *cover*.
 opēs, -um, f. plur. *wealth*.
 opīmus, -a, -um, adj. *wealthy, rich*.
 oportet, -uit, v. 2, impers. *it is necessary, (I) must, ought*.
 oppidānus, -ī, m. *townsman*.
 oppidum, -ī, n. *town*.
 oppōnō, -posuī, -positum, v. 3, *oppose*.

opportūnus, -a, -um, adj. *convenient, suitable.*
 opprimō, -pressī, -pressum, v. 3, *overcome, crush, surprise.*
 oppugnō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *attack, besiege.*
 optō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *choose, wish for.*
 ōra, -ae, f. *shore.*
 ōrātiō, -ōnis, f. *speech.*
 ōrātor, -ōris, m. *speaker, orator.*
 oriēns, -tis, m. *east, where the sun rises.*
 ōrnō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *fit out, adorn.*
 ōrō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *beg, pray.*
 ōs, ōris, n. *mouth, face.*
 os, ossis, n. *bone.*
 ostendō, -dī, { -tum, } v. 3, *show.*
 { -sum, }
 ōstium, -ī, n. *door.*
 ostrum, -ī, n. *purple.*
 ōtium, -ī, n. *ease, leisure, holiday.*
 ovile, -is, n. *sheepfold.*
 ovis, -is, f. *sheep.*
 ōvum, -ī, n. *egg; ab ovō usque ad mēla, from beginning to end.*

P.

pābulum, -ī, n. *fodder, sustenance.*
 Padius, -ī, m. *Padius.*
 paene, adv. *almost, nearly.*
 palam, adv. *openly.*
 pallium, -ī, n. *cloak.*
 palma, -ae, f. *palm (the tree), palm, prize, victory.*
 pālus, -ī, m. *stake.*
 palūs, -ūdis, f. *marsh.*
 pandō, -dī, -sum, v. 3, *spread, unfold, open.*
 pānis, -is, m. *bread, loaf.*
 pannōsus, -a, -um, adj. *ragged, tattered.*
 Panurgius, -ī, m. *Panurgius.*
 pār, paris, adj. *equal.*

parātus, -a, -um, adj. *ready.*
 parcō, peperci, parsum, v. 3, *spare, use sparingly.*
 parcus, -a, -um, adj. *thrifty.*
 parēns, -entis, c. *parent.*
 pārēō, -uī, -itum, v. 2, *obey.*
 pariēs, -ietis, m. *wall.*
 pariō, peperī, partum, v. 3, *bring forth, produce.*
 pariter, adv. *equally.*
 parō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *get ready, prepare, build.*
 pars, -tis, f. *part, share, direction, place.*
 partim, adv. *partly.*
 parum, adv. *little, too little.*
 parumper, adv. *for a short time.*
 parvus, -a, -um, adj. *small, little.*
 pāscō, pāvī, pāstum, v. 3, *feed.*
 pāscor, pāstus, v. 3, dep. *browse, support oneself.*
 passim, adv. *in all directions.*
 passus, -ūs, m. *step, pace.*
 pāstor, -ōris, m. *shepherd.*
 patefaciō, -fēcī, -factum, v. 3, *open, throw open.*
 pateō, -uī, v. 2, *lie open, stand open.*
 pater, -tris, m. *father.*
 paternus, -a, -um, adj. *of or belonging to a father.*
 patiēns, -entis, adj. *enduring, patient.*
 patienter, adv. *patiently.*
 patientia, -ae, f. *endurance, patience.*
 patior, passus, v. 3, dep. *suffer.*
 patria, -ae, f. *country, fatherland.*
 patrimonium, -ī, n. *inheritance, estate.*
 patruus, -ī, m. *uncle.*
 paucus, -a, -um, adj. *few.*
 paulātim, adv. *by degrees.*
 paulisper, adv. *for a little while.*
 paulō, adv. *a little.*
 paulum, adv. *a little.*

- pauper, -eris, adj. *poor*; subs. *a poor man*.
 paupertās, -ātis, f. *poverty*.
 pavidus, -a, -um, adj. *fearful*.
 pāvō, -ōnis, m. *peacock*.
 pavor, -ōris, m. *fear, alarm*.
 pāx, pācis, f. *peace*.
 pectus, -oris, n. *breast, soul*.
 pecūlium, -i, n. *private purse*.
 pecūnia, -ae, f. *money*.
 pecus, -oris, n. *flock*.
 pecus, -udis, f. *cattle*.
 pedes, peditis, m. *foot-soldier*.
 pellis, pellis, f. *skin*.
 pellō, pepulī, pulsum, v. 3, *drive*.
 pendeō, pependi, v. 2, *hang*.
 penetrālia, -ium, n. plur. *interior, inner part of a house*.
 penna, -ae, f. *wing*.
 per, prep. *through, by means of*.
 peragō, -ēgi, -āctum, v. 3, *accomplish, complete*.
 percurrō, -rī, -sum, v. 3, *run through, pass through*.
 percutiō, -cussī, -cussum, v. 3, *strike*.
 perdō, -didī, -ditum, v. 3, *lose, destroy*.
 pereō, -iī, -itum, -ire, v. *perish*.
 pererrō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *wander through*.
 perferō, -tulī, -lātum, -ferre, v. *carry through, convey, endure*.
 perficiō, -fēcī, -fectum, v. 3, *complete, accomplish*.
 perfidus, -a, -um, adj. *treacherous*.
 perforō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *bore*.
 perfugiō, -fūgi, -fūgitum, v. 3, *flee for refuge*.
 perfugium, -ī, n. *shelter, refuge*.
 perfunctus, -a, -um, part. *performer*.
 performor, -fūctus, v. 3, dep. *perform, fulfil*.
 pergō, perrēxi, perrēctum, v. 3, *continue, go on, go*.
 periculōsus, -a, -um, adj. *dangerous*.
 periculum, -ī, n. *danger*.
 peritus, -a, -um, adj. *skilful*.
 perlūstrō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *wander through*.
 Persae, -ārum, m. *Persians*.
 persolvō, -solvi, -solūtum, v. 3, *release, pay*.
 persōna, -ae, f. part. *character*.
 personō, -uī, -itum, v. 1, *resound*.
 perspicio, -ēxi, -ēctum, v. 3, *look at, perceive*.
 persuādeō, -sī, -sum, v. 2, *persuade*.
 perterritus, -a, -um, adj. *frightened*.
 pertinācia, -ae, f. *perseverance, obstinacy*.
 pertināx, -ācis, adj. *steadfast, obstinate*.
 perturbō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *disturb, throw into confusion*.
 perveniō, -vēnī, -ventum, v. 4, *arrive at, reach*.
 pervicācia, -ae, f. *stubbornness*.
 pēs, pedis, m. *foot*.
 pestis, -is, f. *plague*.
 petō, -īvi or -iī, -ītum, v. 3, *seek, attack, aim at*.
 pharus, -ī, f. *lighthouse*.
 Philippus, -ī, m. *Philip*.
 philosophia, -ae, f. *philosophy*.
 philosophus, -ī, m. *philosopher*.
 Phrygia, -ae, f. *Phrygia*.
 Phyllis, -idis, f. *Phyllis*.
 pīctus, -a, -um, part. *embroidered*.
 piger, -gra, -grum, adj. *idle, slow, inactive*.
 piget, -uit, v. 2, impers. *it disgusts me*.
 pinguis, -e, adj. *fat*.
 piscātor, -ōris, m. *fisherman*.
 piscis, -is, m. *fish*.
 pistor, -ōris, m. *baker*.
 pix, picis, f. *pitch*.
 placentā, -ae, f. *cake*.

- placeō, -cuī, -citum, v. 2, *please*.
 placidē, adv. *quietly*.
 placō, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *calm, appease*.
 plaga, -ae, f. *net*.
 Plancus, -ī, m. *Plancus*.
 plaudō, -sī, -sum, v. 3, *clap the hands, applaud*.
 plaustrum, -ī, n. *wagon*.
 plēbs, -is, f. *common people*.
 plēnus, -a, -um, adj. *full*.
 plērumque, adv. *often*.
 plōrō, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *bewail*.
 plurimus, -a, -um, superl. adj. *most*.
 plūs, adv. *more*.
 Plūtus, -ī, m. *Plutus*.
 pōculum, -ī, n. *cup*.
 poena, -ae, f. *penalty, punishment*; sūmō poenās, *I punish*; dō poenās, *I am punished*.
 poenitet, -uit, v. 2, impers. *it repents*.
 Pompēius, -ī, m. *Pompey*.
 pōmum, -ī, n. *apple*.
 pondus, -eris, n. *weight*.
 pōnō, posuī, positum, v. 3, *place*.
 pōns, -ntis, m. *bridge*.
 porculus, -ī, m. *sucking pig*.
 porrigō, -rēxi, -rēctum, v. 3, *stretch out, offer*.
 porta, -ae, f. *gate*.
 portentum, -ī, n. *marvel*.
 portō, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *carry*.
 portus, -ūs, m. *harbor*.
 poscō, poposci, v. 3, *demand, beg for*.
 possum, potuī, posse, v. *be able*.
 post, prep. *after*.
 posterus, -a, -um, adj. *next*.
 posthāc, adv. *afterwards, in future*.
 postis, -is, m. *door-post*.
 postquam, conj. *after that*.
 postrēmō, adv. *at last, finally*.
 postridiē, adv. *the day after, on the next day*.
 postulō, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *ask, demand*.
 potior, -itus, v. 4, dep. *obtain, possess*.
 potius, adv. *rather*.
 prae, prep. *before, on account of*.
 praebeō, -uī, -itum, v. 2, *offer, give*.
 praeceps, -cipitis, adj. *headlong*.
 praecipio, -cēpi, -ceptum, v. 3, *take in advance, warn, anticipate*.
 praecipitō, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *throw head first*.
 praecipuē, adv. *chiefly*.
 praecīlārus, -a, -um, adj. *celebrated*.
 praeda, -ae, f. *booty, prey*.
 praedicō, -xī, -ctum, v. 3, *foretell*.
 praeditus, -a, -um, part. *endowed with*.
 praefectus, -ī, m. *governor*.
 praeficiō, -fēcī, -fectum, v. 3, *set over, place in command*.
 praelambō, -bī, -bitum, v. 3, *lick first*.
 praemium, -ī, n. *reward*.
 praemoneō, -uī, -itum, v. 2, *warn beforehand*.
 praeumpō, -rūpī, -ruptum, v. 3, *break off*.
 praeuptus, -a, -um, part. *steep*.
 praescribō, -scripsī, -scriptum, v. 3, *appoint, advise*.
 praescriptum, -ī, n. *rule, order*.
 praesentiō, -sī, -sum, v. 4, *feel beforehand, have a presentiment*.
 praesidium, -ī, n. *guard, watch*.
 praestāns, -antis, adj. *remarkable, conspicuous*.
 praestō, -itī, -itum, -ātum, v. 1, *fulfil, show*.
 praesum, -fui, -esse, v. *superintend*.
 praeter, prep. *except*.
 praetereō, -ivi, or -iī, -itum, v. *pass by*.

P.

- praeteritus, -a, -um, adj. *past*.
 praetermittō, -mīsi, -missum, v. 3, *omit, lose*.
 praetervehor, -vectus, v. 3, dep. *ride by, sail by, ahead*.
 praetor, -ōris, m. *praetor, chief magistrate*.
 praetōrium, -ī, n. *general's tent*.
 prātum, -ī, n. *meadow*.
 precēs, -um, f. plur. *prayers*.
 prehendō, -dī, -sum, v. 3, *grasp*.
 premō, pressī, pressum, v. 3, *press, oppress*.
 pretiōsus, -a, -um, adj. *valuable*.
 pretium, -ī, n. *price, value*.
 prīdiē, adv. *on the day before*.
 prīmō, adv. *at first*.
 primum, adv. *first*.
 prīmus, -a, -um, adj. *first*.
 prīnceps, -cipis, c. *chief, prince*.
 prior, prius, comp. adj. *before, former*.
 prīstinus, -a, -um, adj. *former*.
 privātus, -a, -um, part. *deprived of*.
 prīvātus, -a, -um, adj. *private*.
 prō, prep. *before, for*.
 prohibitās, -ātis, f. *justice, uprightness*.
 probrum, -ī, n. *disgrace, reproach*.
 probus, -a, -um, adj. *virtuous, honest*.
 prōcēdō, -cēssi, -cēssum, v. 3, *go forward, advance*.
 procella, -ae, f. *storm*.
 procērus, -a, -um, adj. *long*.
 procul, adv. *far off*.
 procurrō, -cucurri, -cursum, v. 3, *run forward*.
 prōdigē, adv. *extravagantly*.
 prōdigium, -ī, n. *marvel, miracle*.
 prōdigus, -a, -um, adj. *wasteful, lavish*.
 prōditor, -ōris, m. *traitor*.
- prōdō, -didī, -ditum, v. 3, *give forth, betray, deliver up*.
 prōdūcō, -xī, -ctum, v. 3, *bring forward, prolong*.
 proelium, -ī, n. *battle*.
 profectus, -a, -um, part. *proficiscor*.
 proficiscor, profectus, v. 3, dep. *start*.
 profundus, -a, -um, adj. *deep*.
 prohibeō, -uī, -itum, v. 2, *prevent*.
 prociō, -iēci, -iectum, v. 3, *throw forward, stretch out*.
 prōlābor, prolāpsus, v. 3, dep. *fall down, slip*.
 prōlāpsus, -a, -um, part. *prōlābor*.
 prōlēs, -is, f. *offspring*.
 prōmissum, -ī, n. *promise*.
 prōmptus, -a, -um, adj. *ready, quick*.
 prōpellō, -pulī, -pulsum, v. 3, *drive forward*.
 properō, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *hasten, hurry*.
 propinquus, -a, -um, adj. *near*.
 prōponō, -posuī, -positum, *display, offer, propose*.
 proprius, -a, -um, adj. *one's own, special*.
 propter, prep. *on account of, by*.
 prōsiliō, -uī, v. 4, *leap forth*.
 prōsperē, adv. *successfully*.
 prōsum, -fui, v. *do good to, benefit*.
 prōtinus, adv. *forthwith, directly*.
 prōvolō, -āvi, v. 1, *fly forth*.
 prōvolvō, -volvī, -volūtum, v. 3, *roll forward*.
 proximus, -a, -um, superl. adj. *last, nearest*.
 prūdētia, -ae, f. *prudence, foresight*.
 pūblicus, -a, -um, adj. *public*.
 pudet, -uit, v. 2, impers. *it shames*.
 pudicus, -a, -um, adj. *modest*.

pudor, -ōris, m. *shame, modesty.*
 puella, -ae, f. *girl.*
 puer, -ī, m. *boy.*
 pūgna, -ae, f. *fight.*
 pūgnō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *fight.*
 pūgnus, -ī, m. *fist.*
 pulcher, -chra, -chrum, adj. *beautiful.*
 pullus, -ī, m. *chicken, young.*
 pulsō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *beat, knock.*
 pulvis, -eris, m. *dust.*
 pūctus, -ūs, m. *prick, sting.*
 pungō, pupugī, pūctum, v. 3, *prick, pierce.*
 pūniō, -īvī or -īī, -ītum, v. 4, *punish.*
 pūrgō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *excuse, clear.*
 purpureus, -a, -um, adj. *purple.*
 puteus, -ī, m. *well.*
 putō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *think.*
 putridus, -a, -um, adj. *rotten, decayed.*

Q.

quā, adv. *where.*
 quadrigae, -ārum, f. plur. *four-horse chariot.*
 quaerō, -sīvī, -sītum, v. 3, *seek, ask.*
 quaesō, v. 3, *I pray.*
 quam, adv. *how, as:* with comparative, *than;* with superlative, *as possible;* quam celerrimē, *as quickly as possible.*
 quamobrem, adv. *on which account.*
 quamquam, adv. *although.*
 quantus, -a, -um, adj. *how great? as.*
 quārtus, -a, -um, adj. *fourth.*
 quattuor, adj. *four.*
 -que, and.
 quercus, -ūs, f. *oak.*
 querēla, -ae, f. *complaint.*

queror, questus, v. 3, dep. *complain.*
 questus, -ūs, m. *complaint.*
 quī, quae, quod, rel. pron. *who, which.*
 quia, conj. *because.*
 quicumque, pron. *whoever.*
 quīdam, quaedam, quoddam or quiddam, pron. *a certain man.*
 quidem, adv. *indeed.*
 quīngentī, -ae, -a, num. adj. *five hundred.*
 quīnquāgintā, num. adj. *fifty.*
 quinque, num. adj. *five.*
 quis, quae, quid, pron. *who? what?*
 quisque, quaeque, quodque or quicque, pron. *each.*
 quō, adv. *whither.*
 quod, conj. *because.*
 quomodo, adv. *how? in what manner?*
 quondam, adv. *once upon a time, formerly.*
 quoque, conj. *also.*
 quot, adj. indecl. *how many? as.*
 quotīdiānus (cotīdiānus), -a, -um, adj. *daily.*
 quotīdiē (cotīdiē), adv. *daily.*

R.

rādicitus, adv. *from the roots, utterly.*
 rādīus, -ī, m. *ray.*
 rādīx, -īcis, f. *root.*
 rāmus, -ī, m. *branch.*
 rapidus, -a, -um, adj. *swift.*
 rapīna, -ae, f. *robbery, plunder, rapine.*
 rapīō, -uī, raptum, v. 3, *seize, carry off.*
 raptim, adv. *hurriedly.*
 raptus, -a, -um, part. rapīō.
 rāpum, -ī, n. *turnip.*
 rātīō, -ōnis, f. *reason, method.*
 ratis, -is, f. *ship, raft.*

- raucus, -a, -um, adj. *hoarse, discordant.*
 recedō, -cēssi, -cēssum, v. 3, *retire, go back.*
 recēnsēō, -suī, v. 2, *review.*
 recēssus, -ūs, m. *corner.*
 recipiō, -cēpi, -ceptum, v. 3, *recover; with sē, retreat; animum recipere, to recover the senses.*
 recreō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *refresh.*
 rectē, adv. *rightly.*
 recuperō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *recover.*
 recurrō, -curri, v. 3, *run back, retire.*
 recūsō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *refuse.*
 redditus, -a, -um, part. reddō.
 reddō, -didī, -ditum, v. 3, *give, give back, render.*
 redeō, -iī, -itum, -ire, v. *go back, return.*
 redigō, -ēgī, -āctum, v. 3, *reduce.*
 reditus, -ūs, m. *return.*
 redux, reducis, adj. *returned.*
 referō, rettulī, relātum, referre, v. *relate, refer, bring back; pedem, to retreat.*
 rēgia, -ae, f. *palace.*
 rēgina, -ae, f. *queen.*
 regiō, -ōnis, f. *country.*
 rēgius, -a, -um, adj. *royal.*
 rēgnō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *rule.*
 rēgnum, -ī, n. *kingdom.*
 regō, -xi, -ctum, v. 3, *rule.*
 regredior, regressus, v. 3, dep. *go back, return.*
 regressus, -a, -um, part. *regredior.*
 reiciō, -iēci, -iectum, v. 3, *throw back.*
 relēgō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *banish.*
 relictus, -a, -um, part. *relinquō.*
 relinquō, -iquī, -ictum, v. 3, *leave.*
 reliquī, -ōrum, m. pl. *the rest.*
 reliquus, -a, -um, adj. *remaining.*
 remedium, -ī, n. *remedy, cure.*
 remittō, -misi, -missum, v. 3, *send back, remit.*
 rēmus, -ī, m. *oar.*
 renovō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *renew.*
 repente, adv. *suddenly.*
 repetō, -iī or -ivī, -itum, v. 3, *seek again, resume, exact.*
 repōnō, -posuī, -positum, v. 3, *replace.*
 reportō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *carry back, gain, carry off.*
 repugnō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *fight against, resist.*
 requies, -ētis, f. *rest.*
 requiēsco, -ēvī, -ētum, v. 3, *rest.*
 rēs, rei, f. *thing.*
 reserō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *unlock, open.*
 resideō, -sēdī, v. 2, *remain.*
 resonō, -āvī, v. 1, *resound, echo.*
 respondeō, -dī, -sum, v. 2, *answer.*
 respōnsum, -ī, n. *answer, advice.*
 rēspūblica, rei-pūblīcae, f. *state.*
 respuō, -uī, v. 3, *spit out, reject.*
 restituo, -uī, -ūtum, v. 3, *restore.*
 resurgō, -surrēxi, -surrēctum, v. 3, *rise again.*
 retentus, -a, -um, part. *retineō.*
 retineō, -tinuī, -tentum, v. 2, *hold back, detain.*
 reus, -ī, m. *prisoner, culprit.*
 reveniō, -vēnī, -ventum, v. 4, *return.*
 rē vērā, in *truth.*
 rēx, rēgis, m. *king.*
 Rhēnus, -ī, m. *Rhine.*
 Ricardus, -ī, m. *Richard.*
 rīdeō, rīsī, rīsum, v. 2, *laugh at, laugh.*
 rigeō, v. 2, *stiffen.*
 rigidus, -a, -um, adj. *stiff.*
 rīma, -ae, f. *a crack, chink.*
 rīpa, -ae, f. *bank.*
 risus, -ūs, m. *laugh.*
 rixor, -ātus, v. 1, dep. *quarrel.*
 Robertus, -ī, m. *Robert.*

rōdō, -sī, -sum, v. 3, *gnaw*.
 rogō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *ask*.
 rogus, -ī, m. *funeral pile*.
 Rollō, -ōnis, m. *Rollo*.
 Rōmānus, -a, -um, adj. *Roman*.
 Rōscius, -ī, m. *Roscius*.
 roseus, -a, -um, adj. *rosy*.
 rōstrum, -ī, n. *beak*.
 rumpō, rūpī, ruptum, v. 3, *break*,
burst.
 ruō, ruī, rutum or ruitum, v. 3,
rush.
 rūpēs, -is, f. *rock*.
 rūs, rūris, n. *country*.
 rūsticus, -a, -um, adj. *country*.
 rūsticus, -ī, m. *countryman*.

S.

saccus, -ī, m. *sack, bag*.
 sacer, -cra, -crum, adj. *holy*,
sacred.
 sacerdos, -dōtis, c. *priest*.
 sacra, -ōrum, n. plur. *sacred rites*.
 saepe, adv. *often*.
 saepissimē, sup. adv. *very often*.
 saevus, -a, -um, adj. *cruel, sav-*
age.
 sagitta, -ae, f. *arrow*.
 sagittārius, -ī, m. *archer*.
 saltem, adv. *at least*.
 saltō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *jump*,
dance.
 saltus, -ūs, m. *leap*.
 saltus, -ūs, m. *wood, glade*.
 salūber, -bris, -bre, adj. *healthy*.
 salūs, -ūtis, f. *health, safety*.
 salūtō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *greet*.
 salvē, *good-day, welcome*.
 salveō, v. 2, *be well*; salvēre
 iubeō, *I welcome*.
 salvus, -a, -um, adj. *unhurt, well*.
 sanguineus, -a, -um, adj. *bloody*.
 sanguis, -inis, m. *blood*.
 sänō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *cure, heal*.
 sänus, -a, -um, adj. *healthy*.

sapiēns, -entis, adj. *wise*.
 sapientia, -ae, f. *wisdom*.
 Sarracēnus, -ī, m. *Saraceni*.
 sartor, -ōris, m. *cobbler*.
 satis, adv. *enough*.
 satyrus, -ī, m. *satyr*.
 saucius, -a, -um, adj. *wounded*.
 saxum, -ī, n. *stone, rock*.
 scandō, -dī, -sum, v. 3, *climb*.
 scapha, -ae, f. *boat*.
 scelerātus, -a, -um, adj. *wicked*.
 scelus, -eris, n. *crime, wickedness*.
 scindō, scidī, scissum, v. 3, *tear*.
 scipiō, -ōnis, m. *stick*.
 scopulus, -ī, m. *rock*.
 Scōtī, -ōrum, m. plur. *Scots*.
 scribō, -psi, -ptum, v. 3, *write*;
(of troops), levy.
 scriptor, -ōris, m. *writer, author*.
 scrūtātus, -a, -um, part. scrūtōr.
 scrūtōr, scrūtātus, v. 1, dep.
examine carefully.
 Scythia, -ae, f. *Scythia*.
 sē, pron. reflex. *himself, herself*,
itself, themselves; inter sē, *one*
another.
 secundum, prep. *after, along*.
 secundus, -a, -um, adj. *second*,
favorable.
 secūris, -is, f. *axe*.
 sēcūrus, -a, -um, adj. *careless*,
safe.
 secus, adv. *otherwise*.
 sed, conj. *but*.
 sedeō, sēdī, sēssum, v. 2, *sit*.
 sēdēs, -is, f. *seat*.
 sēditio, -ōnis, f. *revolt*.
 sēditiosus, -a, -um, adj. *mutinous*.
 sēdulus, -a, -um, adj. *careful*,
zealous.
 seges, -etis, f. *corn-field*.
 sēgnis, -e, adj. *slow*.
 sēgnitia, -ae, f. *slowness*.
 semel, adv. *once*.
 sēmianimis, -e, adj. *half-dead*.
 sēmianimus, -a, -um, adj. *half-*
dead.

- semper, adv. *ever, always.*
 senectūs, -tūtis, f. *old age.*
 senex, senis, m. *old man.*
 sēnsus, -ūs, m. *feeling.*
 sentiō, sēnsī, sēnsū, v. 4, *feel, perceive.*
 sepeliō, sepeliī or sepelivī, sepultum, v. 4, *bury.*
 septem, num. adj. *seven.*
 septentrionēs, -um, m. *north.*
 sepulcrum, -cri, n. *tomb.*
 sequor, secūtus, v. 3, dep. *follow.*
 serēnus, -a, -um, adj. *clear, calm, unruffled.*
 sermō, -ōnis, m. *conversation, discourse; serere sermōnem, talk, converse.*
 serō, seruī, sertum, v. 3, *sew, join.*
 serō, sēvi, satum, v. 3, *sow, plant.*
 sērō, adv. *late.*
 serpens, -tis, f. *serpent, snake.*
 servō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *keep, preserve.*
 servus, -i, m. *slave, servant.*
 seu, conj. *whether.*
 sevērus, -a, -um, adj. *stern, severe.*
 sex, num. adj. *six.*
 sexcentī, -ae, -a, adj. *six hundred.*
 Used of any big number, *thousands.*
 sī, conj. *if.*
 sīc, adv. *so.*
 signum, -ī, n. *sign, standard.*
 silēns, -entis, adj. *silent.*
 silenter, adv. *silently.*
 sileō, -uī, v. 2, *be silent.*
 silva, -ae, f. *wood.*
 silvestris, -e, adj. *woodland.*
 sīmia, -ae, f. *monkey.*
 sīmius, -ī, m. *monkey.*
 simul, adv. *together, at same time; conj. as soon as.*
 simulō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *pretend, imitate.*
- sine, prep. *without.*
 singillātum, adv. *singly, one by one.*
 singulāris, -e, adj. *remarkable.*
 singulī, -ae, -a, adj. *one to each, one apiece, each.*
 sinō, sivi, situm, v. 3, *allow.*
 Sinōn, -ōnis, m. *Sinon.*
 sinus, -ūs, m. *bosom.*
 sistō, stiti, statum, v. 3, *stop.*
 sitiēns, -entis, adj. *thirsty.*
 sitis, -is, f. *thirst.*
 sive, conj. *whether; sive seu, whether . . . or.*
 societās, -ātis, f. *alliance.*
 socius, -ī, m. *ally, partner, companion.*
 sōl, sōlis, m. *sun.*
 solea, -ae, f. *shoe.*
 sōlennis (sollemnis), -e, adj. *solemn, appointed, common.*
 soleō, -itus, v. 2, semi-dep. *be accustomed.*
 sollicitūdō, -inis, f. *anxiety.*
 sollicitus, -a, -um, adj. *anxious.*
 Solimānus, -ī, m. *Soliman.*
 solitus, -a, -um, part. soleō.
 solium, -ī, n. *throne.*
 solum, adv. *only.*
 solum, -ī, n. *soil, ground.*
 sōlus, -a, -um, adj. *alone, only.*
 solvō, solvi, solūtum, v. 3, *loose, set sail, pay.*
 somnium, -ī, n. *dream.*
 somnus, -ī, m. *sleep.*
 sonitus, -ūs, m. *sound.*
 sonō, -uī, -itum, v. 1, *sound.*
 sonus, -ī, m. *sound, noise.*
 sopor, -ōris, m. *sleep.*
 sordidus, -a, -um, adj. *dirty.*
 soror, -ōris, f. *sister.*
 Spartacus, -ī, m. *Spartacus.*
 spatium, -ī, n. *space, distance.*
 speciēs, -ēī, f. *figure, kind, appearance.*
 spectāculum, -ī, n. *sight.*
 spectō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *look at.*

spernō, sprēvī, sprētum, v. 3, *despise*.
 spēs, -ei, f. *hope*.
 spiritus, -ūs, m. *breath*.
 splendidē, adv. *magnificently*.
 splendidus, -a, -um, adj. *splendid, magnificent*.
 spoliō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *rob, deprive, steal*.
 spōnsa, -ae, f. *betrothed*.
 spōsus, -ī, m. *betrothed*.
 spūma, -ae, f. *foam, lather*.
 stabulum, -ī, n. *stable, stall*.
 stāgnum, -ī, n. *pond*.
 statim, adv. *immediately*.
 statiō, -ōnis, f. *position, post*.
 stella, -ae, f. *star*.
 stō, steti, statum, v. 1, *stand*.
 stolidus, -a, -um, adj. *stupid*.
 strēnuus, -a, -um, adj. *vigorous, courageous*.
 strepitus, -ūs, m. *noise, rustling*.
 stridor, -ōris, m. *squeaking*.
 stringō, -inxī, -ictum, v. 3, *draw*.
 struō, -xī, -ctum, v. 3, *build, devise*.
 studium, -ī, n. *desire, zeal*.
 stultitia, -ae, f. *folly*.
 stultus, -a, -um, adj. *foolish*.
 stupefaciō, -fēci, -factum, v. 3, *astonish, stun*.
 suāvis, -e, adj. *sweet, delightful*.
 sub, prep. *under, close to*.
 subducō, -dūxī, -ductum, v. 3, *withdraw, remove from under, steal*.
 subitō, adv. *suddenly*.
 subitus, -a, -um, adj. *sudden*.
 sublevō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *raise*.
 submoveō, -mōvī, -mōtum, v. 2, *remove, supplant*.
 subsidium, -ī, n. *help, protection*.
 succēdō, -cēssī, -cēssum, v. 3, *come up, succeed*.
 succēssus, -ūs, m. *success*.
 suffocō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *choke, strangle*.

suffrāgium, -ī, n. *vote*.
 sum, fui, v. *am, be*.
 summus, -a, -um, sup. adj. *highest*; summus, mōns *the top of the hill*.
 sūmō, sūmpsī, sūmptum, v. 3, *take, exact*.
 sūmptus, -ūs, m. *expense*.
 super, prep. *over, above*.
 superbia, -ae, f. *pride*.
 superbus, -a, -um, adj. *proud*.
 superior, comp. adj. *preceding*.
 superō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *overcome*.
 supersum, -fui, *survive, remain*.
 suppetō, -ivi or -ii, -itum, v. 3, *suffice*.
 suppleō, -vī, -tum, v. 2, *fill up*.
 supplex, -icis, adj. *suppliant*.
 supplicium, -ī, n. *punishment*.
 supra, adv. *above*.
 surdus, -a, -um, adj. *deaf*.
 surgō, surrēxī, surrēctum, v. 3, *rise*.
 sūs, suis, c. *pig*.
 suscipiō, -cēpī, -ceptum, v. 3, *undertake, incur*.
 suscitō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *arouse*.
 suspendō, -dī, -sum, v. 3, *hang*.
 suspicor, -ātus, v. 1, dep. *suspect*.
 suspitiō, -ōnis, f. *suspicion*.
 sustentus, -a, -um, part. *sustineō*.
 sustineō, -tinuī, -tentum, v. 2, *sustain, endure*.
 susurrus, -ūs, m. *whisper*.
 suus, -a, -um, poss. pron. *his own, their own*.

T.

taberna, -ae, f. *shop*.
 tabernāculum, -ī, n. *tent*.
 tābescō, -bui, v. 3, *pine, waste away*.

- taceō, -cuī, -citur, v. 2, *be silent.*
 tacitē, adv. *silently, quietly.*
 tacitus, -a, -um, adj. *silent.*
 taedet, -uit, v. 2, impers. *it disgusts, wearies.*
 taenia, -ae, f. *ribbon.*
 talentum, -ī, n. *talent.*
 tālis, -e, adj. *such.*
 tam-diū, adv. *so long.*
 tamen, conj. *nevertheless, but.*
 tamquam, adv. *just as, like as.*
 tandem, adv. *at length.* In questions, *pray?*
 tangō, tetigī, tactum, v. 3, *touch.*
 tantus, -a, -um, adj. *so great, as much.*
 tardus, -a, -um, adj. *slow.*
 Tarentum, -ī, n. *Tarentum.*
 taurus, -i, m. *bull.*
 tēctum, -ī, n. *roof, house.*
 tegō, tēxi, tēctum, v. 3, *cover.*
 tēlum, -ī, n. *dart.*
 temerē, adv. *rashly.*
 tempestās, -ātis, f. *storm, weather.*
 templum, -ī, n. *temple.*
 tempus, -oris, n. *time.*
 tendō, tetendī, tentum or tēnsum, v. 3, *stretch, draw.*
 tenebrae, -ārum, f. plur. *darkness.*
 teneō, tenuī, v. 2, *hold, restrain.*
 tener, -era, -erum, adj. *tender.*
 tentō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *try, attempt, attack.*
 tenuis, -e, adj. *meagre, thin.*
 ter, adv. *thrice.*
 tergum, -ī, n. *back.*
 terminō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *bound.*
 terō, trīvī, tritum, v. 3, *rub.*
 terra, -ae, f. *earth, land.*
 terreō, -uī, v. 2, *frighten.*
 terribilis, -e, adj. *dreadful.*
 territus, -a, -um, adj. *frightened.*
 tertius, -a, -um, adj. *third.*
 testis, -is, c. *witness.*
 tēter, -tra, -trum, adj. *loathsome, foul.*
- Thēbae, -ārum, f. plur. *Thebes.*
 thermae, -ārum, f. plur. *baths.*
 thēsauros, -i, m. *treasure, hoard.*
 Thessalia, -ae, f. *Thessaly.*
 tibia, -ae, f. *pipe, flute.*
 tībicen, -īnis, m. *pipper, flute-player.*
 tigris, -is or -idis, c. *tiger.*
 timeō, -uī, v. 2, *fear.*
 Timōn, -ōnis, m. *Timon.*
 timor, -ōris, m. *fear.*
 tinguō, -nxi, -nctum, v. 3, *dye, tinge.*
 Titus, -ī, m. *Titus.*
 toga, -ae, f. *toga, an outer garment made of a single piece of stuff.*
 tolerō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *endure.*
 tollō, sustulī, sublātum, v. 3, *raise.*
 tondeō, totondī, tōnsum, v. 2, *shave.*
 tōnsor, -ōris, m. *barber.*
 torqueō, torsī, tortum, v. 2, *twist.*
 torquis, -is, m. *necklace.*
 torreō, torruī, tostum, v. 2, *burn, bake.*
 torvus, -a, -um, adj. *grim.*
 tostus, -a, -um, part. *torreō.*
 tot, adv. *so many.*
 tōtus, -a, -um, adj. *all, the whole.*
 trabs, trabis, f. *beam.*
 tractō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *handle.*
 trādō, -didī, -ditum, v. 3, *deliver up.*
 trahō, trāxi, tractum, v. 3, *draw, drag.*
 Traiānus, -ī, m. *Tray.*
 trāciō, -iēcī, -iectum, v. 3, *carry across, transport.*
 trānō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *swim across.*
 tranquillē, adv. *quietly.*
 tranquillus, -a, -um, adj. *quiet.*
 trāns, prep. *across.*
 trānseō, -iī, -itum, -īre, v. *cross over.*

trānsfigō, -xī, -xum, v. 3, *pierce through*.
 transfixus, -a, -um, part. trāns-
 figō.
 trānsfodiō, -fōdī, -fossū, v. 3,
pierce through.
 trānsmittō, -mīsī, -mīssū, v. 3,
cross.
 trānsportō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1,
carry across.
 trānsvolō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *fly*
across.
 trecentī, -ae, -a, num. adj. *three*
hundred.
 trēs, tria, num. adj. *three*.
 tribuō, -uī, -ūtum, v. 3, *give,*
render.
 tribūtum, -ī, n. *tribute*.
 trīgintā, num. adj. *thirty*.
 tristis, -e, adj. *sad*.
 truncus, -ī, m. *trunk*.
 tū, pron. pers. *you, thou*.
 tuba, -ae, f. *trumpet*.
 tubicen, -inis, m. *trumpeter*.
 tum, adv. *then*.
 tumultus, -ūs, m. *tumult, uproar*.
 tumulus, -ī, m. *mound*.
 tunica, -ae, f. *tunic, shirt*.
 turba, -ae, f. *crowd*.
 turbō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *disturb*.
 turbulentus, -a, -um, adj. *trouble-*
some.
 turpis, -e, adj. *base, disgraceful*.
 turris, -is, f. *tower*.
 tussis, -is, f. *cough*.
 tūtus, -a, -um, adj. *safe*.
 tuus, -a, -um, poss. pron. *your,*
yours.

U.

ubi, adv. *where, where? when*.
 ubique, adv. *everywhere*.
 ūdus, -a, -um, adj. *wet*.
 ūllus, -a, -um, adj. *any*.
 ulterior, -us, comp. adj. *further*.
 ūltrā, adv. *beyond*.

ululātus, -ūs, m. *howling, wailing*.
 umbra, -ae, f. *shade*.
 umquam, adv. *ever*.
 ūnā, adv. *together with*.
 unda, -ae, f. *wave*.
 unde, adv. *from whence*.
 undecim, num. adj. *eleven*.
 undique, adv. *from all sides*.
 unguis, -is, m. *nail, talon*.
 ūnicus, -a, -um, adj. *single*.
 ūniversus, -a, -um, adj. *all to-*
gether.
 ūnus, -a, -um, num. adj. *one*.
 urbānus, -a, -um, adj. *city, town*.
 urbs, -is, f. *city*.
 urgeō, ursī, v. 2, *press on, drive*.
 ūrō, ūssī, ūstum, v. 3, *burn*.
 ursa, -ae, f. *she-bear*.
 usque, adv. *up to*.
 ut, conj., with indic. *as, when;*
 with subj. *in order that, so that*.
 uter, -tra, -trum, interrog. pron.
which of two?
 uterque, pron. indef. *each of two*.
 ūtilis, -e, adj. *useful*.
 ūtilitās, -ātis, f. *advantage*.
 utinam, adv. *would that*.
 ūtor, ūsus, v. 3, dep. *use, employ*.
 utrum, adv. *whether*.
 uxor, -ōris, f. *wife*.

V.

vacca, -ae, f. *cow*.
 vacuus, -a, -um, adj. *empty, idle*.
 vādō, vī, 3, *go*.
 vadum, -ī, n. *ford, shallow*.
 vagātus, part. *See vagor*.
 vagor, -ātus, v. 1, dep. *wander,*
rove.
 valdē, adv. *strongly, intensely,*
very.
 valeō, -uī, -itum, v. 2, *be strong,*
be able, well; valē, good-bye.
 validus, -a, -um, adj. *strong,*
stout, powerful.

- vallis, -is, f. *valley*.
 vällum, -ī, n. *rampart*.
 vānus, -a, -um, adj. *empty, groundless*.
 Vārus, -ī, m. *Varus*.
 vās, vāsis, n. *vessel, pot* (pl. vāsa).
 vastō, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *ravage*.
 vastus, -a, -um, adj. *waste, immense*.
 vehementer, adv. *violently*.
 vehō, vexī, vectum, v. 3, *carry, convey; pass. ride*.
 Veīī, -ōrum, m. plur. *Veii*.
 vēla, -ōrum, n. plur. *sails*.
 vēnātiō, -ōnis, f. *hunting*.
 vēnātor, -ōris, m. *hunter*.
 vendō, -didī, -ditum, v. 3, *sell*.
 venēnum, -ī, n. *poison*.
 venia, -ae, f. *grace, pardon*.
 veniō, vēnī, ventum, v. 4, *come*.
 vēnor, -ātus, v. 1, dep. *hunt*.
 venter, -tris, m. *belly*.
 ventus, -ī, m. *wind*.
 vēr, vēris, n. *spring*.
 verber, -eris, n. *lash, whip, blow*.
 verberō, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *lash, beat*.
 verbum, -ī, n. *word*.
 vereor, veritus, v. 2, dep. *fear*.
 vērō, adv. *indeed, in fact, however*.
 Verrēs, -is, m. *Verres*.
 verrō, verri, versum, v. 3, *brush, sweep*.
 versus, part. *See vertō*.
 vertō, vertī, versum, v. 3, *turn*.
 verū, -ūs, n. *spit (for roasting)*.
 vērum, adv. *truly, but, yet*.
 vērus, -a, -um, adj. *true*.
 vēsānus, -a, -um, adj. *mad, maddening, raging*.
 vescor, v. 3, dep. *eat, feed*.
 vesper, -erī and -eris, m. *evening*.
 vesperī, adv. *in the evening*.
 vester, -tra, -trum, possess. pron. *your, yours*.
 vestīgium, -ī, n. *footstep, trace*.
 vestimentum, -ī, n. *garment*.
 vestiō, -īvi, -ītum, v. 4, *dress, clothe*.
 vestis, -is, f. *garment, robe*.
 vetō, -uī, -itum, v. 1, *forbid*.
 vexō, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *injure, molest*.
 via, -ae, f. *way, road, gap*.
 viātor, -ōris, m. *traveller*.
 vicīnus, -a, -um, adj. *neighborly; as subs. a neighbor*.
 victōr, -ōris, m. *conqueror*.
 victōria, -ae, f. *victory*.
 vīcus, -ī, m. *village, street*.
 videō, vidī, visum, v. 2, *see*.
 videor, visus, v. 2, dep. *seem, appear*.
 viduus, -a, -um, adj. *widowed*.
 vigilanter, adv. *watchfully*.
 vigilantia, -ae, f. *watchfulness*.
 vigilia, -ae, f. *wakefulness, watch*.
 vigilō, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *watch*.
 vīgintī, num. adj. *twenty*.
 vīlis, -e, adj. *cheap, worthless*.
 villa, -ae, f. *country house, villa*.
 vinciō, vinxi, vinctum, v. 4, *bind*.
 vincō, vīcī, vīctum, v. 3, *conquer*.
 vinculum, -ī, n. *chain*.
 vindicō, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *lay claim to*.
 vīnum, -ī, n. *wine*.
 violentia, -ae, f. *fury, vehemence*.
 violō, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *profane, violate, break*.
 vir, virī, m. *man, husband*.
 virga, -ae, f. *rod*.
 virgō, -inis, f. *maiden*.
 virgultum, -ī, n. *thicket, shrubbery*.
 viridis, -e, adj. *green*.
 virīlis, -e, adj. *manly*.
 virtūs, -ūtis, f. *courage, virtue*.
 vīs, f. sing. *force; plur. vīrēs, strength*.
 vīsō, -sī, -sum, v. 2, *visit*.

visū. See videō.
 visus, -ūs, m. *sight*.
 vīta, -ae, f. *life*.
 vitium, -ī, n. *fault*.
 vitō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *avoid*.
 vitulus, -ī, m. *calf*.
 vivō, vixī, vīctum, v. 3, *live*.
 vivus, -a, -um, adj. *alive*.
 vix, adv. *hardly, scarcely*.
 vocō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *call, summon, invite*.
 volitō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *fly to and fro, hover*.
 volō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *fly*.
 volō, voluī, velle, v. *wish, be willing*.
 volucer, -cris, -cre, adj. *winged*.
 volucris, -is, f. *bird*.

voluptās, -ātis, f. *pleasure, choice*.
 volvō, volvi, volūtum, v. 3, *roll, ponder, meditate*.
 vōtum, -ī, n. *vow*.
 vōx, vōcis, f. *voice*.
 vulgō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *publish*.
 vulgō, adv. *publicly, before all the world*.
 vulnerō, -āvī, -ātum, v. 1, *wound*.
 vulnus, -eris, n. *wound*.
 vulpēs, -is, f. *fox*.
 vultur, -uris, m. *vulture*.
 vultus, -ūs, m. *countenance, expression*.

Z.

Zēnō, -ōnis, m. *Zeno*.

